

www.musjidulhaq.com

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوَلَدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Qasidah Burdah

Introduction:

This Qasida was compiled by **Sheikh Sharfuddin Abi Muhammad bin Saeedudd Delaasi Bosairi** (alayhir rehmah). Allama Sharfuddin Bosairi (alayhir rehmah) was born at **Abusair** on the **1st of Shawaal 608 Hijri (7th March 1213 AC)**. This is how he acquired the name Bosairi. Another tradition reports that one of his Parents belonged to **Abusair** and **Dellas** that is why the both names are attributed to him.

He became a Hafezul Quran at the age of 13 years and then acquired Knowledge in Fiqh etc. From this Poetry you can see that he was very well versed in Islamic Theology etc. He was a well-known and outstanding Poet of the 7th Century Hijri. He was also a Calligraphist and earned his living by copying manuscripts. He occupied a high post in the field of Poetry and Literature. His collections of Verses have been published in Cairo. The Publication consists of many Qasidas, from which, Qasida Burdah and Qasida Hamza are most popular.

Qasida Burdah was translated from Arabic into many languages including Persian, Urdu, Latin, French and English. This Qasida is popular not only in The Middle East but also in India, Pakistan and Africa etc. This Qasida was inscribed in beautiful Calligraphy on the Roof Domes of Masjid-e-Nabawi during the Turkish Reign and it was there till 1972.

Unfortunately, the greater part of Imam Sharfuddin's (alayhir rehman) biography is in darkness. It was through the blessings of this Qasida that he became popular. However, it is known that he spent 10 years of his life in Jerusalem and later settled in Madina. Then he taught the Holy Quran in Makkah for 13 years. After this he settled down in Bilbees after acquiring some Government Work.

He passed away in Alexandria according to Haji Khalifa in 694 Hijri and according to Allama Jalaaluddin Syooti (alayhir rehman) in 695 Hijri. (1300 AC.) He was buried in Fustat, Alexandria (Egypt).

Innah Lillahi Wa Innah ilayhi Raajihoon.

Why is it called Qasida Burdah?

Burdah is derived from the word Burd, which means acquisition, or a Sheet with stripes manufactured in Yemen. In this Qasida, Allama Sharafuddin (alayhir rehman) writes about the morning breeze and the exposure of pleasure and delight. In some places he expresses his sadness of the departure and complains of his loneliness. Then he warns about the Ardent Soul of how it will trick you into its deception. After this he guides the public and shows them how to ask from the Sacred Court of the Holy Prophet (swallalahu alayhi wasallam) and gain His Intercession. He discusses the virtues of the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam. He speaks about the Punishments of Allah, etc. In this manner he mentions many things; like, sincere love, etc. that is why this Qasida is called **Qasida Burdah**.

Some say that Burdah is something due to which one feels calm. When one recites it, his heart feels satisfied and it purifies the heart that is why it is called **Qasida Burdah**.

Another reason how it acquired this name was that when Allama recited this Qasida in front of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) then the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) placed His Sacred Yemeni Shawl over him and he was completely cured.

In **Itrul Wardah** it is related that Saaduddin Al-Ghaar due to suffering from the inflammation of the eyes had become blind. He saw a dream that he must go to Bahauddin and take Burdah and place it against the eye and it will be cured. Bahauddin was a Minister. So he went to him and related his dream to him. Bahauddin said: I do not possess anything which is called Burdah but I have a Sacred Naat, which has been accepted, and Allah cures the sick people through the Blessings of it. So he took that Naat out and placed it against his eyes and it was instantly cured. From this Incident it was proved that the name Burdah was popular in the World of the Souls among the Saints and Angels. Bahauddin did not know about this name and he used to call it Naat Sharief.

In Qasida Baanat-e- Saadiya when Hazrat Kaab bin Zuhair (radi Allahu anhu) embraced Islam he recited a Qasida and when he reached this Couplet: Our Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) is indeed like the bare sword, through its radiant glare the Light of Guidance is reaching the Entire World. The Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) granted him a Yemeni Shawl. For years this Sacred Shawl was kept in his family as a precious Gift.

Ameer Muaawiya (radi Allahu anhu) tried to buy this Shawl for 10,000 dirhams but Hazrat Kaab (radi Allahu anhu) refused to sell it. After his Wisaal, the inheritor sold it to Ameer Muaawiya for three thousand dirhams and it remained in the

Abbasi Family for years. Whenever anyone was crowned, this Shawl was placed on the shoulders of the Khalifa. During the years of Fitna, this Shawl disappeared.

From this incident we discovered, that as a Sacred Gift, for the Qasidas, from the Sacred Court, of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) Shawls were presented, which Allama also received. Subhanullah!

Miracles of this Qasida

Imam Sharfuddin Bosairi (alayhir rehmah) was a Disciple of a well-known Sufi, Abul Abbas Ahmad Al-Mursi (alayhir rehmah) and used to attend his Special Sermons regularly. He was very well versed in the Knowledge of Hadith and was an Expert in this field.

It appears that during this period as narrated by him that he had a severe stroke (of paralysis), which left half of his body inert and motionless. The best treatment available was resorted to but with no apparent success.

In an extreme mood of dejection, he decided to write some Verses in Praise of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) in order to beg for his Salvation through it. His Prayers were accepted and he was able to proceed with the work. After compiling this Qasida he went to sleep. He was granted the Sacred Opportunity, of seeing the Beloved Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) in his dream, who placed his Sacred Hands over his body and covered him with his Sacred Shawl. Instantly he was cured. When he woke up, he observed that he was able to stand and move about.

The next day when he came out of his house, he met a Dervish (Holy Person) who was a stranger to him. The Dervish asked him to recite the Qasida, which he had written in Praise of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam). He asked the Dervish which Qasida he was referring to.

The Dervish replied that he wanted to hear the Qasida that began with this Couplet:

أَمِنْ تَذَكُّرٍ جِئْرَانٍ مُبْدِي سَلَامٍ

Amin Tazakkuri Jeeraanim Bi Zee Salami

This Qasida till then was not known to anyone. The Dervish said that he had seen him reciting the Qasida, in front of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) the previous night. So he gave the Qasida to the Dervish.

This incident attracted Publicity, when the Minister Bahauddin heard about this, he was so impressed with the Qasida that he made a copy for himself. He used to cover his head, stand bare feet with respect listen to it. Due to the Barkat of this Qasida, he and his family thrived and flourished for a long time.

Benefit of reciting this Qasida

If this Qasida is read with sincere devotion and cleanliness, everyone will derive Spiritual Benefits. The Qasida is held in high esteem and reverence in all Islamic Countries. The reciting and memorizing of it are regarded as a source of Spiritual Blessings. As you have just read that the Author of this Qasida gained great benefits, this Qasida will continue to be heard and recited till the Day of Judgement, with the same devotion and reverence. Insha Allah! It will provide Spiritual Relief to the Lovers of the Beloved Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam).

Method of reciting this Qasida

In the beginning of this Qasida there is a very important point to observe. Glad Tidings have been given in the beginning and the ending, exposing the results that are shown verbally. Whoever is an ardent lover of this Qasida will always remain in peace and reside in the fort of joy and cheerfulness.

In the Couplet **Amin Tazakkuri** (أَمِنْ تَذَكُّرٍ) the word **Aminta** (أَمِنْتَ) was mentioned, which means that, you are now in peace.

Then the last Couplet states:

وَاطْرَبَ الْعِيسَ حَادِي الْعِيسِ بِالنَّعْمِ

Wa Atrabal Eesa Haadil Eesi Bin Na'ami

-which means the result of peace and safety is joy and cheerfulness. So this Qasida predicts to the reader in the beginning that you are in peace and in the end gives him the good news of living happily.

There are some conditions for reciting this Qasida and if it is read in that manner then one will derive great benefits.

Imam Ghaznavi (alayhir rehmah) used to recite this Qasida every night with the sole intention of seeing the Beloved Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam). He recited this Qasida for a long period but could not fulfil his ambition. So he went to his Sheikh and told him about it. The Sheikh replied: "Maybe you are missing some conditions of it." Imam said: Huoor I abide to all the conditions and read it with sincerity. So the Sheikh made Muraaqaba and said: "Ghaznavi now I know the secret why you are not getting results." You are not reading the Durood that Hazrat Imam Sharfuddin Bosairi (alayhir rehmah) read. That Durood is:

مَوْلَايَ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ دَائِمًا أَبَدًا

عَلَى حَبِيبِكَ خَيْرُ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alaḥḥ Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

-Only this Durood should be read and no other Durood should be read.

Conditions of this Qasida

It is necessary to be clean and be with Wazu to concentrate on the words and meanings. Sit facing the Qiblah. Pronounce every word properly. Whatever Couplet you read, you must understand its meaning, if not it will lose the effect. Every Couplet must be read like a Verse. Try to memorize the whole Qasida then read it.

Seek permission from someone who has control over it. Before and after, only the above Durood must be read i.e. **Mowla Ya Swalli...**

These Conditions were written in the Commentary of Allama Kharpoti (alayhir rehman). It was also written by the Author of **Shawaarul Fardah** of the Suharwardiya Order that my Father Meer Sayyid Ali Bukhari Suharwardi (alayhir rehman) gave me permission and showed me this Method of reading it.

- Whichever day you want to begin reading it feed one or many poor people.
- The food must have sweet and savory.
- Make Fateha for the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) and Imam Sharfuddin Bosairi (alayhir rehman).
- Wear clean perfumed clothes and then begin reading.
- Wherever the name of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) is mentioned, recite that Couplet thrice.
- Read it daily at a fixed time.
- If you can afford then in the beginning of every month feed the poor.
- Before and after the Qasida, read this Durood Sharief:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلًّا الدُّنْيَا وَمِلًّا الْآخِرَةَ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلًّا
الدُّنْيَا وَمِلًّا الْآخِرَةَ وَارْحَمْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ مِلًّا الدُّنْيَا وَمِلًّا الْآخِرَةَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ
يَا اللَّهُ يَا رَحْمَنُ يَا رَحِيمُ يَا جَارَ الْمُسْتَجِيرِينَ يَا أَمَانَ الْخَائِفِينَ يَا عِمَادَ مَنْ لَا عِمَادَ لَهُ يَا
سَنَدَ مَنْ لَا سَنَدَ لَهُ يَا ذُخْرَ مَنْ لَا ذُخْرَ لَهُ يَا حِرْزَ الضُّعَفَاءِ يَا كَنْزَ الْفُقَرَاءِ يَا عَظِيمَ الرِّجَاءِ يَا
مُنْقِذَ الْهَلَكِ يَا مُنْجِيَ الْغَرَقَى يَا مُحْسِنُ يَا مُجِبِلُ يَا مُنْعِمُ يَا مُفْضِلُ يَا عَزِيزُ يَا جَبَّارُ يَا مُنِيرُ
أَنْتَ الَّذِي سَجَدَ لَكَ سَوَادُ اللَّيْلِ وَضَوْءُ النَّهَارِ وَشُعَاعُ الشَّمْسِ وَحَفِيفُ الشَّجَرِ وَدَوْنِي
الْبَاءِ وَتَوْرُ الْقَبْرِ يَا اللَّهُ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ
وَرَسُولِكَ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ اللَّهُمَّ وَأَعْطِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَالْفَضْلَ
وَالْفَضِيلَةَ وَالْدَّرَجَةَ الرَّفِيعَةَ اللَّهُمَّ عَظِّمْ بُرْهَانَهُ وَأَفْلِحْ حُجَّتَهُ وَأَبْلِغْهُ مَأْمُولَهُ فِي أَهْلِ

بَيْتِهِ وَأُمَّتِهِ

- i. Before the commencement of this Qasida, it is recommended to read the following Verses:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ مُنْشَى الْخَلْقِ مِنْ عَدَمٍ

ثُمَّ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى الْمُخْتَارِ فِي الْقَدَمِ

مَوْلَايَ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ دَائِمًا أَبَدًا

عَلَى حَبِيبِكَ خَيْرِ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ

Alhamdu Lillahi Munshil Khalqi Min Adami,

www.musjidulhaq.com

*Summas Salaatu Alal Mukhtaari Fil Qidami.
Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi*

Regarding the second verse, it is related that after hearing the Qasida, the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) had recited these words. Therefore, it is regarded as a Source of Blessing, to recite this Verse after every Couplet, during the recital of the Qasida.

The peculiar feature of the Arabic Qasida in general, is that it commences, in a romantic mood, gradually approaches the main object, in contemplation in the later stages. For instance, the lover in the beginning, expresses his feelings of utter loneliness, describes how his mind and heart bear the imprint of his beloved. He wanders about the places and locality where his Beloved used to reside, walked about and had spent his early days and youth. He would be in the same state of mind as described by Jigar Muradabaadi:

*Oh! It is a very long time that He (My Beloved)
came and went way.
Still He continues to linger in my eyes.
Here I see Him Walking, there I see Him Roaming.
Here He Comes, there He Goes.*

~~My Dada Peer~~ Imam Ahl-e- Sunnat, Mujaddid-e-Deen-o-Millat, Sheikh-e-Tareeqat A'la Hadrat Allama Moulana Shah Ahmed Raza Khan Faazil-e-Bareilwi (alayhir rehman) writes in one of his PoemsNaath:

*His Affection will embrace everybody,
Even sad people will become Happy.
Die willingly on the Promise of Meeting Him,
Reward lies in the Experience of Greeting Him*

In another Poem-Naath he says:

www.musjidulhaq.com

*When the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) walked along any Street,
the entire Earth became Fragrant and Sweet.
Dazzled by the Radiance of Your Complexion,
the Moon kissed Your Feet, as a Token of Devotion.
When the Flower of my Heart blossomed merrily,
I remembered the Lovely Garden of Madinah*

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ وَدِدٍ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – Part-2 (Memory of The Beloved)

(I)

أَمِنْ تَذَكُّرٍ جِيرَانٍ مُبْدِي سَلَمٍ

مَزَجَتْ دَمْعًا جَرَى مِنْ مُقْلَةٍ مُبْدَمٍ

AMIN TAZAKKURI JEERAANIM BE ZEE SALAMI
MAZAJTA DAM'AN JARAA MIM MUQLATIM BIDAMI

Are You thinking of the Neighbours Zee Salam
and shedding these Tears of Blood?

The heart has become restless due to the secret of this love, which the lover has kept very safely, as he does not want it to be exposed. This restlessness is making him helpless, though great caution had been taken that the secret is not exposed, but alas, the eyes tore the veils of this secret.

Now in order to hide the secret of this Special Lover: His Name was concealed and a Special Place like Zee Salam was revealed.

He speaks about this secret of those Neighbours and says: Today are you thinking of the Neighbours Zee Salam and shedding these Tears of Blood? Are these Memories making your Heart restless?

Then also, you are keeping all these things a secret; you do not even know who that special person of Zee Salam is, that is bringing these tears to your eyes.

(2)

أَمْ هَبَّتِ الرِّيحُ مِنْ تِلْقَاءِ كَاظِمَةٍ

أَوْ أَوْمَضَ الْبَرْقُ فِي الظُّلُمَاءِ مِنْ إِضَمِّ

AM HABBATIR REEHU MIN TILQAAHI KAAZIMATIN
WA OWMADAL BARQU FIZ ZALMAAHI MIN IDHAMI

Have the memories of Kaazima (a village in Madina) or the dazzling lightning of Izam (a hill in Madina) made You shed these Tears of blood?

Allama Kharpoti (alayhir rehmah) in his Commentary relates: Oh Denier! You have hidden the secret of this love. You can deny this a thousand times, but there

are so many proofs that you cannot deny it. If it is not through the memories of Zee Salam, then it must be the Mountain of Kaazima where the Glorious Beloved is present.

The breeze from there and the environment of these places, maybe bringing memories and it is increasing this sadness. It must be the Dazzling Lightning of Izam, which is making you restless in the darkness and reminding you of the Beloved.

(3)

فَمَا لِعَيْنَيْكَ إِنْ قُلْتَ اكْفَاهَتَا

وَمَا لِقَلْبِكَ إِنْ قُلْتَ اسْتَفِقْ يَهُم

FAMA LEE AYNAYKA IN KULTAK-FUFA HAMATA
WAMA LIQALBIKA IN KULTAS TAFIQ YAHIMI

What happened to Your Eyes that when You say to it to stop tearing, it sheds
more tears?

What happened to your Heart that when You say to it to relax, it grieves more?

Allama Sharufuddin Bosairi (rehmatullahi alayhi) addresses his Soul and says: If these tears were not due to these things, then what had befallen these tears that when you are trying to stop them from falling, they begin to tear more. The grief that is overpowering this sad heart is when You said to it, be cautious and peaceful, and then it became sadder.

(4)

أَيَحْسَبُ الصَّبُّ أَنَّ الْحُبَّ مُنْكَتَمٌ

مَا بَيْنَ مَنْسَجِمٍ مِنْهُ وَمُضْطَرِمٍ

AYA'HSABUS SABBU ANNAL HUBBA MUNKATIMUN
MA BAYNA MUNSAJIMIM MINHU WAMUZTARIMI

Do You expect that the secret of the love, of a lover of one who weeps, will remain unexposed, when the lover is in between the weeping eyes and a restless heart?

The lover thinks that his love will remain a secret, though these things are revealed upon him i.e. his weeping eyes and restless heart. Now it is impossible for these secrets to remain hidden, because his weeping eyes and restless heart are exposing the veils of his love.

(5)

لَوْلَا الْهَوَى لَمْ تُرَقِّ دَمْعًا عَلَى طَلَلٍ

وَلَا أَرَقْتَ لِذِكْرِ الْبَانِ وَالْعَلَمِ

LOWLAL HAWA LAM TURIQ DAM'AN ALAH TALALIN
WALA ARIQTA LIZIKRIL BAANI WAL ALAMI

If You were not in love, you will not be weeping in the Deserts.
Neither the Hill nor the Cypress Tree would keep you awake.

In order to expose this denial, it is compulsory for the accuser to show some proofs.

So he says: If the Ruler of the Love of Madina was not in the Heart, then from this Sacred Body, why do we see your eyes weeping? Why are you restless with the increasing memories of the Cypress Tree and Beloved Mountain?

In other words, Allama says: Oh Denier of this love, if you do not suffer from the agony of love then why are you weeping? Are you weeping because of the memories of the Beloved's deserts and that Cypress Tree? Does it remind you of this love or has that Alam (Mt. An-am) bought back memories? Why do these things keep you awake?

Allama Bosairi (rehmatullahi alayhi) shows these examples and exposes that Love.

(6)

فَكَيْفَ تُنْكِرُ حُبًّا بَعْدَ مَا شَهِدَتْ

بِهِ عَلَيْكَ عَدُولُ الدَّمْعِ وَالسَّقَمِ

FAKAYFA TUNKIRU HUBBAM BA'DA MA SHAHIDAT
BIHI ALAYKA UDOOLUD DAMHI WAS SAQAMI

How can You deny this love, when the Weeping Eyes and Ailing Heart are the reliable witnesses of this love?

It is like a lover who is denying his love to a claimant and says your witnesses are not reliable. Then the Court awards the claimant, when he shows solid proofs.

So the Judge says **Fakayfa Tunkiru**, how can you deny this love, when there are two reliable witnesses present.

1. Tears.
2. Ailing Heart.

The heart of a lover was never pleased to disclose this love but when the testifiers are two truthful witnesses then one helplessly has to agree. So in this manner, both the Eyes and Ailing Heart gave testimony.

Allama Kharpoti (rehmatullahi alayhi) said: In this Sacred Qasida there are six Secrets that the Holy Prophet (swallalahu alayhi wasallam) heard and expressed His Love towards it. **So whenever one reads these Couplets with the Secrets he must repeat it thrice.**

From the six Secrets, the above Couplet was the first Secret.

(7)

وَأُثْبِتَ الْوَجْدُ خَطِيءَ عِبْرَةٍ وَضَنَى

مِثْلَ الْبَهَارِ عَلَى خَدَّيْكَ وَالْعَنَمِ

WA ASBATAL WAJDU KHATTAY ABRATIW WADHANAN
MISLAL BAHARI ALAH KHADDAYKA WAL ANAMI

This sadness of love has left two permanent marks on your Pale Cheeks,
through the constant flow of tears, which resembles the blooming rose and red
like the branch of sadness, there is no use denying it now.

Allama describes that so many tears were shed, that even tears of blood began to flow and two thin streaks were formed on the Sacred Cheeks. One was due to weeping constantly and the other due to the sadness of the heart. So he addresses the Soul and says: Now, how will You deny it when this secret of the love has been exposed due to the grieving Heart. Even the Court has given the verdict and no one can oppose it. They are inscribed on Your Sacred Red Cheeks and whomever will see your Sacred Cheeks will immediately say: "Indeed You are a True Lover."

(8)

نَعَمْ سَرَاى طَيْفُ مَنْ أَهْوَى فَأَرْقَنِيْ

وَالْحُبُّ يَعْتَزُّ اللَّذَاتِ بِأَلَامِ

NAHAM SARAA TAYFU MAN AH'WA FA-ARRAQANI
WAL HUBBU YA'TIRIZUL LAZZAATI BIL ALAMI

Yes! The journey of the night has reminded me of the Beloved. It made me
restless and kept me awake for the whole night.

In love, all luxuries are destroyed. Grief and sorrows become more beloved.

When the claimant brought proofs and closed all the paths of denial then helplessly, he had to agree.

So now He describes the condition of his love and says: Yes! During the night I was thinking of the Beloved and the Picture of my Beloved snatched my sleep away. His Love has turned all my luxuries into grief and sorrow.

(9)

يَا لَأَيْسَىٰ فِي الْهَوَىٰ الْعُذْرِيَّ مَعْدِرَةً

مِنِّي إِلَيْكَ وَلَوْ أَنْصَفْتَ لَمْ تَلِمِ

YA LAA-IMI FIL HAWAL UZRIYYI MA'ZIRATAN
MINNI ILAYKA WALOW ANSAFTA LAM TALUMI

Oh Exposer! You disclosed the secret of my love for the Tribe Bani Uzra,
I am disclosing my subjection in front of you.
If you are just, then you will not torment me.

Allama says: “Oh Exposer! You exposed that love that was in my Heart for Bani Uzra, the love that had become firm.”

If you look towards the reality of this love and do justice, then you will not torment me and regard my excuse as worthy of Acceptance.

Hazrat Asma'ee relates that he intended to go to a certain tribe of the Bedouins, whose fluency and maturity of the language were very popular. He intended to learn the language from them. When he began to inquire and look for the Bani Uzra, he discovered that they were now living in Yemen. Their fluency and maturity of the Language were worthy of Praises. When he reached there, he heard about the condition of someone's daughter, who was beautiful, steadfast, spoke the language fluently and free of accusations. In his heart, he admired her and proceeded further to meet the people of the tribe.

On the way he saw a young handsome person. Due to being in love with someone, he was becoming thin like a toothpick. His face had turned pale and the signs of love were shining brightly on him. It seemed he was likely to die very soon. When he was asked the reason of this condition, he expressed his love. He loved the same girl whom Asma'ee had heard about. She was the daughter of the lover's uncle whom the lover had not seen for several years. Asma'ee says that he went to the uncle's house, in order to represent him and ease his miseries. He pleaded: Oh reliever of the wounds of someone's grieving heart! I see the solution of that poor person in your house. I have come on behalf of him. Please remove the difficulties of this young person. The uncle accepted my proposal and I hurried back to give the good news to the grieving lover.

When I told him the good news, suddenly some dust flew towards them from beneath the beloved's shoes. Due to this the lad fell unconscious and in this condition, he fell into this fire and some parts of his body got burnt. Asma'ee rushed to the girl's house and told her everything and she said: Oh Asma'ee! When he does not possess the strength to see the dust of my shoes then how will he be able to see my beauty. Asma'ee relates another incident that in this same Tribe, he saw a rock, on which these words were inscribed:

Oh Group of Lovers! Tell me after taking the Oath of Allah, that when the love of a Beloved becomes unbearable, what should the lover do?

Asma'ee says, he wrote these words under this question:

One should hide the love, conceal the secret of the love of the beloved and have patience over every hardship and restlessness.

One should fear that the Beloved does not become unconcerned.

The next day, when Asma'ee passed by that place, he saw these words written:

How does one hide the love, when a beautiful murderer is destroying the Soul every moment?

Asma'ee wrote this words under that question:

If one does not have the strength to have patience and is incapable to conceal this secret, then there is nothing better than death for such a lover.

The third day he saw this inscription:

We heard the answer, obeyed it and passed away.

May our greetings reach those who are worthy of meeting.

Congratulation to those who receive favours and droughts had drunk the blood of the hearts of the deceased lovers.

(10)

عَدَّتْكَ حَالِي وَلَا سِرِّي بِمُسْتَتِرٍ

عَنِ الْوُشَاةِ وَلَا دَاہِي بِمُنْحَسِمٍ

ADATKA HAALI LAH SIRRI BE MUSTATIRIN
ANIL WUSHAATI WALA DAAHI BE MUNHASIMI

The state of my condition has reached you, or may your condition become like
my your condition.

Now it is impossible for my secret to be concealed from the people.

Then also this agony of love will never be alleviated from me.

In this couplet, since the defaulter was finding faults of the lover, the lover replies back. He says: "May Allah make your condition like how I feel, so that you can also feel the taste of these accusations."

It is also reflecting towards this Hadith: The Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) said: Whoever finds faults with his fellow Muslim then before his death, he will be put to a test.

(II)

مَحْضَتْنِي النَّصَحَ لَكِنْ لَسْتُ أَسْمَعُهُ

إِنَّ الْبُحْبَبَّ عَنِ الْعُدَّالِ فِي صَمِّ

MAHADTANIN NUS-HA LAAKIN LASTU ASMA'UHU
INNAL MUHIBBA ANIL UZZAALI FEE SAMAMI

You have given advice to me for no reason. I am not prepared to listen to it
because a lover is deaf from hearing the sounds of critics and faults.

Just like it is reported in a Hadith that the love of certain things makes one blind and deaf. Allama Bosairi (rehmatullahi alayhi) says that indeed your advice was humble and good. By listening to it, it kept me deaf, so what must I practice when I could not listen to it.

(I2)

إِنِّي اتَّهَمْتُ نَصِيحَ الشَّيْبِ فِي عَذَلِي

وَالشَّيْبُ أَبْعَدُنِي نَصِيحٍ عَنِ الثُّهَمِ

INNIT TAHAMTU NASEEHASH SHAYBI FEE AZALI
WASH SHAYBU AB-ADU FEE NUS-HIN ANIT TUHAMI

Indeed I am ashamed of this old age, which was an adviser with the tongue.
I have disobeyed or was protected by tenderness, to follow the advises of this old
age and bearing the difficulties of this old age was a very different thing.

When Ameerul Moh'mineen Hazrat Umar (radi Allahu anhu) became the Khalifa,
He appointed a Bedouin, to specially come to his door everyday and make this
announcement: Oh Umar! Do not forget death. For the period that you reside in
this World, you must do so by leaving behind good things.

Once he saw some white hair in his beard and he stopped the Bedouin from making
this announcement and said: My caller is in front of my eyes, I do not need you to
remind me of it now.

So Allama says that my old age was making me feel ashamed and it was stopping
me from going towards the wrong path.

So in this state, how can the accuser's critics come in front of me, when I have
regarded this old age, as the truth and accepted the news of being very close to
death.

مَوْلَايَ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ دَائِبًا أَبَدًا

عَلَى حَبِيبِكَ خَيْرُ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوَلَدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved
Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – Part-2.1 (The Soul)

فَإِنَّ أَمَّارَتِي بِالسُّوءِ مَا اتَّعَظْتُ

مِنْ جَهْلِهَا بِنَذِيرِ الشَّيْبِ وَالْهَرَمِ

FA INNA AMMAARATEE BISSOOEE MAT TA'AZAT
MIN JA'HLIHA BENAZEERISH SHAYBI WALHARAMI

My Ardent Soul, due to ignorance, prevented me from listening to the advice
of the old, which should be have respected.

Regarding the research of the Soul, some intellectuals believe that it is in a special bodily form, and some went towards the direction that this bodily organ remains from the beginning of one's life till the termination of one's life.

Ibn Rawandi says that the Soul is the name of that organ which is not solitude in the heart but it is that organ which is a beautiful light that travels in the body, just like how the flame burns, in the coal.

The Physicians opinion is that the Soul is a strong organ that is inside the right side of the heart. The same thing is called **Animal Soul (Al-Rooh al-Haywaani)**

Some say that the Soul is a strong organ, which is inside the brain and it's called the **Human Soul. (Al-Nafs al-Insaaniya)**

The Leaders say that the Soul is a solitude gem. It has no link nor used by the body. It is called **Human Soul.**

It is that thing that is controlled according to the Commands of Allah. When it is summoned, it is responsible for the operation of the organs. The same thing distributes these characters in the body of Humans.

It is through this stubbornness of this Gracious Soul, which resides in the most Sublime Paradise and does good things and place's prohibition on man.

This Soul is in the control of the lowest of the low people i.e. the Shaytaan. Besides the actions of human being, it does not do anything else. Its duty is to stop one from doing good things.

The Sufis view is that the Soul has 7 stages.

1. **Al-Nafs al-Ammara (The baser self)** - This is that Soul, which is linked to the desires, it commands one towards the desires of lust.

The heart is attracted towards the inferior direction. It is responsible for all the evil materials and source of characters, because it is the origin of pride, greed and lust. Its roots are jealousy, anger, miser and disgrace.

2. **Al-Nafs al-Lowwaama (The conscious Soul)** - It is enlightened through the Noor of the Heart and is in control of a Conscious Person. When it does

anything wrong it feels ashamed. It is the source of Repentance and is the origin of pride and desire.

3. **Al-Nafs al-Mutma-innah (The peaceful Soul)**- It is enlightened through the Noor of the Heart so much, that it is cleansed from all the responsible qualities. It then creates a Glorious Character.
4. **Al-Nafs al-Mulhimah (The inspired Soul)** - This is that Soul on which Allah sends Inspired Knowledge and grants it absolute Dominion of Humility, Contentment and Generosity. That is why it is the source of tolerating patience, and being gracious.
5. **Al-Nafs Raadhiya (The pleased Soul)** -This is that Soul with which Allah is Pleased and Grants it, the effects of Pleasure and makes it's source as Miracles, Sincerity and Remembrance.
1. **Al-Nafs Mardhiyyah (The satisfied Soul)** - It is that Soul with which Allah is Pleased in every condition and defined it with the Qualities of, Allah is Pleased with it. The Knowledge of the Essence of the Soul is derived through it.
7. **Al-Nafs Saaliha (The pious Soul)** – This is that Soul on which the Secrets of Allah are exposed and it becomes the Guardian of these Secrets.

The first Soul is the Soul of the Non-Believers, Shayaateen and Sinners.

The second Soul is the Soul of the Believers and non-Sinners.

The third Soul is the Soul of the Scholars and Ulama.

The fourth Soul is the Soul of the Teachers and Learned People.

The fifth Soul is the Soul of the Beloved Saints of Allah.

The sixth Soul is the Soul of the Arifeen (Gnostics)

The seventh Soul is the Soul of the Prophets.

Whatever Allama Bosairi (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) described in this Couplet, was from the fifth Soul as he was a Perfect Saint, a Person capable of showing Miracles.

He was referring to the breach of the Soul when he said **Fa Innah Ammarati Bis Soohi** just like Sayyidina Yusuf (Peace be upon him) said: **Wama Ubarrihu Nafsi Innan Nafsa La Ammaratum Bis Sooh.**

Now the whole meaning of this Couplet is: My Soul that was making me helpless towards the bad deeds which was due to its ignorance, if not my old age used to guide it properly and advise it.

وَلَا أَعَدْتُ مِنَ الْفِعْلِ الْجَبِيلِ قَرَايَ

ضَيْفِ أَلَمْ بِرَأْسِي غَيْرُ مُحْتَشَمٍ

WALA A'ADDAT MINAL FIH LIL JAMEELI QIRA

DWAYFIN ALAMMA BERA'SI GHAYRA MUHTASHAMI

Such a Visitor sat on my head, without any problems and old age appeared before it, but I did not prepare any good deeds for the goods of this Visitor.

This Couplet is directed towards the above Couplet: My Nafseh Ammara (Ardent Soul) entertained and prepared for that Great Visitor that was sitting on my head when it became bald.

It prepared me for good deeds when the visitor came, and when old age became my guest.

It was compulsory for my Soul, to entertain this Visitor, with such good deeds, which would have been a very great thing, but humbleness says, that this Soul became such that it did not respect or entertain this great and noble Visitor.

لَوْ كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي مَأْوَقِّرُهُ

كَتَبْتُ سِرًّا مَبْدَالِي مِنْهُ بِالْكَتَمِ

LOW KUNTU AH'LAMU ANNI MAA UWAQ-QIRUHU
KATAMTU SIRRAM BADAALEE MINHU BILKATAMI

If I only knew that I could not respect this guest of mine, I would have
concealed the whiteness of my hair, with some henna or dye.

Allama says that only if I had knowledge of this that I will not be able to
entertain this noble and beloved old age in a nice manner with good things.
Then I would have hidden the secret of this white hair from being exposed. I
would have covered it with some dye and no one would have known my secret.

مَنْ لِي بِرَدِّ جِهَاحٍ مِّنْ غَوَايَاتِهَا

كَمَا يُرَدُّ جِهَاحُ الْخَيْلِ بِاللُّجُمِ

MAL LEE BARADDI JIMAAHIN MIN GHAWAYATIHA
KAMA YURADDU JIMAAHUL KHAYLI BIL LUJUMI

Is there anyone who can control my astray self, like the rein in the horse's
mouth, which curbs its movements?

Allama has shown a beautiful way of getting saved from this wayward Soul that
the hearer feels he is speaking about his own condition whereas he is teaching
something to the servants of the Soul.

He says that for the rectification of this wayward Soul, the advice of a Murshid-e- Kaamil (Perfect Spiritual Teacher) will be the best answer which, will be a harness for this Soul.

That is why Hazrat Baayazid Bustaami (alayhir rehman) said: Man lam Yakun lahu Sheikh Fa Sheikha Shaytaan (Whoever does not have a Peer then his Peer is the Shaytaan).

The Holy Quran says:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَابْتَغُوا إِلَيْهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَجَاهِدُوا فِي
سَبِيلِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

'O believers! fear Allah and seek the means of approach to Him and strive in His way, haply you may get prosperity.

Allama says **Mal Lee** and denies this information, he further says that today you cannot find a Peer who can guide you from the astray path and bring you to the right Path, and stand responsible for it.

That is why he says: My Soul is drowned in the Sea of Vice and Disobedience. Who will take responsibility for this besides Allah?

Though Allah has said in the Holy Quran:

وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ ﴿٢١٣﴾

A guide to every people.

Alas! in this era, this Silsila of Peer Mureedi has become a business or like the play of the children. This heredity is also getting distributed. If the father dies, the son becomes the successor, though they're maybe many who are more qualified or much better than him. The Cloak is given to him and he is made to sit on the seat of his father.

Maybe it was due to this custom that the signs of the Masha'ikh-e-Salaf (Past Sheikhs) were lost.

So Allama has ambitions and says: “May I meet such a Peer, who can harness this horse, which is my Soul and guide it towards the Straight Path.”

Imam Ghazaali (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) said: “Oh Human Being! By having confidence in anger, you are like a dog. By having confidence in desires, you are like a four-legged horse, having confidence in sense; you are like a delightful breeze. Your orders are just, by fulfilling their rights from internally, through its assistance you will gain control over it. You will attain Nobility and Prosperity in both Worlds. If the horse shook with you or the dog became disciplined, they both will be captured through the sense, then Victory and Success will be easy, if not you will be destroyed.”

فَلَا تَرْمُ بِالْبَعَاصِي كَسْرَ شَهْوَتِهَا

إِنَّ الطَّعَامَ يُقَوِّى شَهْوَةَ النَّهَمِ

FALA TARUM BIL MA'ASI KASRA SHA'WATIHA

INNAT TA'AAMA YUQOWWEE SHA'WATAN NAHIMI

Do not think or hope that by committing sins continuously, the desire of committing sins will come to an end.

Indeed, over-eating increases the greed of the appetite.

Oh One who has kept his Soul decorated with the love of lust! Take this thought out from the heart, that you will be able to refrain from sins, after committing numerous sins. The sins increase the lust of the Soul and it becomes stronger. Just like over-eating increases the greed for the appetite.

وَالنَّفْسُ كَالطِّفْلِ إِنْ تُهْمِلَهُ شَبَّ عَلَى

حُبِّ الرِّضَاعِ وَإِنْ تَفْطِئَهُ يَنْفَطِمَ

WAN NAFSU KAT TWIFLI IN TUH'MILHU SHABBA ALAH HUBBIR
RIDAAHI WA IN TUFTIMHU YANFATIMI

Nafseh Ammaara is like the suckling baby. If it is not forcibly stopped, then it will continue to suck and grow strong in this manner, but if it is stopped within the period, that one desires, then he will leave the milk easily.

The Soul is under the control of man. So the Ardent Soul should be controlled according to the manner of one's wishes. One should not be under its control.

One must learn from here, that till what age one is called a **Tifl** and then further from there what does one call him? While the child is in the womb it is called **Janin**. (Foetus) After it is born, it is called **Waleed**. (Offspring) While it begins to drink milk, it is called **Tifl**. (Infant) After this period he is called Sabeeh. (**Youth**) Then Marahiq. After this till he is 19yrs. He is called **Gulaam**. (Teenager) From 19 - 34yrs. He is called **Shaab**. (A Young Man) From 34 - 51yrs. He is called **Gahal** (Adult) The remaining years of his life he is called **Sheikh**. (An Old Man)

One Saying relates that **Tifl** is that child who is two years old.

This is the reason that Allama used the term **Wan Nafsu Kat-Tifli** and not **Sabeeh**, because Sabeeh sounds more like a matured age.

The whole motive was to show that from the beginning, if the Ardent Soul is disciplined in the proper way, it accepts guidance. Just like the suckling babe can easily leave the drinking of milk within the two years.

If he is given milk after this, for another year, due to love, then the child develops the habit of drinking milk and the desire becomes stronger and he refuses to leave the milk. The mother has to keep cracking her head and he will make her fed up, if she now tries to make him leave the milk.

Same how the Ardent Soul, if it is not stopped early, from committing sins, then when one will grow up committing sins, till he is young and it will destroy him.

فَاصْرِفْ هَوَاهَا وَحَازِرْ أَنْ تُؤَلِّيَهُ

إِنَّ الْهَوَىٰ مَا تَوَلَّى يُوْصِمُ أَوْ يَصِمُ

FA ASRIF HAWAHA WA HAAZIR UN TAWALLIYAHU

INNAL HAWA MA TAWALLA YUSMI OW YASIMI

Pull in the reins of your Ardent Soul. Do not let it overpower you, nor let it become the master. Indeed, when the Ardent Soul becomes the master, it will ruin you or make you a defaulter.

Since we now know what an evil the Ardent Soul is, we should rush quickly in stopping its desires and have fear of its acts. It must not happen that it becomes the ruler and overpowers you. It then begins to use the kingdom of your sense and your sense becomes overpowered. The conquering of the well-mannered Soul becomes a distance towards Allah.

That is why the Quran says:

وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ الْهَوَىٰ فَيُضِلَّكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

And follow not desire, otherwise it would cause you to go astray from the path of Allah.

In another place it says:

وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنِ اتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ

And who is more astray than one who follows his own desires.

It is related in a Hadith that there are 3 things, which can be the destroyers.

1. Superior Fugitive.
2. Follower of the desires
3. A Proud Person and a Boaster.

Hazrat Ibrahim bin Shaybaan said that he never slept under a roof for 40 years. In **Risaala Qasheeri** - Abi Turaab Nakhshi relates that his Soul never desired a thing, but once while he was on a journey, it asked for egg and bread. He passed a town and the people mistook him for a thief and he was struck 40 times with a whip. After this they took him to a house and gave him egg and bread. So he said to his Soul, now eat this egg and bread, which you earned after being whipped 40 times.

In one incident it is related that there was a King who possessed a very large Kingdom. It was his habit that in Ramadaan he used to keep Fast. From Asar till Iftaar, he used to be occupied in listening to music, so that time will pass quickly and he would not feel the Fast.

One day a Pious Peer passed that place and he felt that it was necessary to awaken him, from this carelessness, as this was the time of Mercy and Forgiveness. So he entered the Palace of the King, hit the musicians, chased them away and broke all their musical instruments. When the King saw this, he became very angry, he ordered his servants to catch him. They caught him and brought him in front of the King. The King asked: "Why did you do all these things?" He replied: "These things were from the rejected, I was ordered by Allah to destroy all these rejected things." The King asked: "Do you not have any fear for me?" He replied: "Whatever punishment you will inflict on me I will have patience over them because Allah has Commanded **Wasbir Alah Maa Aswaabaka**. I do not have any fear for you because you are the slave of my

slave.” When the People heard this, they said: “Alas! The Sheikh has lost his senses.”

He replied: “I have not lost my senses. I am saying this again that the King is the slave of my slave because human being possesses two conditions.”

- i. He can conquer his Soul and rule over it and whichever Ibaadat he wishes he can take it towards that direction.
 1. He lets his Soul conquer him and under it’s rule, he hands over his Bodily Kingdom to the Soul.
- Oh King! Now show me in which condition do you belong to? The King thought and said that he was in the second condition.

So the Sheikh said that the Soul is my slave and you are the Soul’s slave. So you are the slave of my slave. Do you agree now? The King agreed with justice and asked for Repentance and took Bai’at from him.

وَرَاعِهَا وَهِيَ فِي الْأَعْمَالِ سَائِمَةٌ

وَإِنْ هِيَ اسْتَحَلَّتِ الْبَرْعَى فَلَا تُسِمِ

WARAA-IHA WAH'YA FIL AH'MAALI SAA'IMATUN

WA IN HIYAS TAHLATIL MAR'AH FALA TUSIMI

Keep an eye on that Soul that eats the good deeds, if it goes beyond the limit and finds eating tasty, then stop it from eating.

Allama guides and teaches us about the rectification of the Soul by saying: “Guard that Nafseh Ammara (Ardent Soul) very cautiously because it is like a jackal among the free animals. If it appears before the good deeds and intends devouring them, then keep a watchful eye over it, so that you do not suffer any losses”.

This is why when this Soul joins in for some Voluntary Prayers, it begins to find pleasure in those Prayers, it then creates food for astonishment and pride. It then begins to show its honour and pride among the Community, which is very harmful for a Holy Person. So if you find the Soul in this condition, among the Good Deeds, then do not leave it free, but secure it firmly.

That is why the Followers of Sufism translate this Couplet in this manner:
Oh Ahrif Billah! (Mystic or Holy Person) Kill your Soul in the Love of Allah and gain His Pleasure. Do not remain involved in counting the good deeds because this is the work of the Ulama and Zahid. (Pious) Get drowned repeatedly in the Beauty of His Presence and leave out, looking at the Qaida (Sitting), Ruku (Bowing) and (Sajda) Prostrating. If you remained engrossed in this drowning, then you will become the Beloved and if you proceed further, then you will become the Desired.

كَمْ حَسَنَتْ لَذَّةَ اللَّبْرِ قَاتِلَةً

مَنْ حَيْثُ لَمْ يَدْرِ أَنَّ السَّمَّ فِي الدَّاسِمِ

KAM HASSANAT LAZZATAL LIL MARHI QAATILATAN
MIN HAYSU LAM YADRI ANNAS SAMMA FID DASAMI

Many times the Soul chose such luxuries of this world that were very harmful
for the human being.

He did not even know that this tasty chicken was spiced with a dangerous
poison

Nafs Ammaara deceived man in such a manner that outwardly, it's evils seemed like good things. He did not even realise that from inside it was very poisonous.

وَإِخْشَ الدَّسَائِسَ مِنْ جُوعٍ وَمِنْ شَبَعٍ

فَرُبَّ مَخْصَصَةٍ شَرٍّ مِنَ الثُّخَمِ

WAKHSHAD DASA-ISA MIN JOOEEN WAMIN SHIBAEEN
FARUBBA MAKHMASATIN SHARRUN MINAT TUKHAMI

Fear the Soul's deception, cheating and temptations, in hunger and filling the belly as hunger for a long period is more harmful than constipation.

There are 16 types of Amar (Commands or Orders). Here are some examples from the Holy Quran and Hadith:

1. Amreh Ijaab i.e. Perform Salah and give Zakaat.
2. Amreh Nudub i.e. When one does any transaction, have it in writing.
3. Amreh Taadeeb i.e. It is narrated in the Hadith: What is in front of you, eat it.
4. Amreh Irshaad i.e. Accept the testimony of two men.
5. Amreh Ibaahat i.e. Drink everything legal.
6. Amreh Tahdeed i.e. Whatever you do indeed Allah has Knowledge of it.
7. Amreh Itnaan i.e. Eat from the Sustenance of Allah which is Legal.
8. Amreh Ikraam i.e. Enter with Peace.
9. Amreh Ta'jeez i.e. You will never find another Verse like this.
10. Amreh Taskheer i.e. They all became monkeys.
11. Amreh Ihaanat i.e. Indeed You are the Most Precious and Most Generous.
12. Amreh Taswiya i.e. Have Patience.
13. Amreh Dua i.e. Oh Allah! Forgive Me.
14. Amreh Tamanna i.e. Make the night longer so that I can complete my Ibaadat
15. Amreh Ai'tiqaad i.e. From Dust we come and to it we will return.
16. Amreh Takween i.e. Be and it becomes.

Hazrat Abu Suleman Durraani (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) had exposed some beautiful Pearls regarding those who eat till they are full:

1. Whoever eats till he is full will never achieve the sweetness of Ibaadat.
2. It is difficult for him to protect the Knowledge.
3. He is deprived of the Mercy over Creation.
4. He finds it difficult to make Ibaadat.
5. His lust increases.
6. When all the Believers are found roaming around the Mosque, you will find him roaming in the dirty and filthy places.

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) advised Hazrat Maaz (May Allah be pleased with him) that: The Soul of Man is his Transport, make your transport according to how you wish, if you cannot do so, then make it soft through hunger.

Eating is Fardh in one condition i.e. if one eats, in order to save his life. Regarding this, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: "Allah grants a good deed for every morsel that a servant puts in his mouth".

To eat is also Mustahab, if one eats with this intention, that one does not become weak in performing the 5 daily Salah. Regarding this the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: A healthy Believer is more beloved than a weak Believer is.

وَاسْتَفْرِغِ الدَّمَ مِنْ عَيْنٍ قَدِ امْتَلَأَتْ

مِنَ الْحَارِمِ وَالزُّمَحِيَّةِ الدَّمَ

WASTAFRIGHID DAM'AH MIN AYNIN QADIM TALA'AT

MINAL MAHAARIMI WALZAM HIMYATAN NADAMI

Shed Tears with those eyes, which are filled with illegal visions. Be ashamed of committing such acts, and regard it as compulsory, to refrain from them.

There is no pleasure in the staying awake or while sleeping like the pleasure that I felt in crying, in the last part of the night.

Oh negligent Person! Those eyes that were filled with illegal visions and became unclean, shed tears and purify them. The flowing of tears cleanses all types of his impurities, which one had committed.

The Pious Elders for the same reason said: By shedding tears, the sins get washed and the stages are raised. One Sinner on the Day of Qayaamat will be called and all his part will testify against him, and expose the sins that he had committed. He will then be sentenced to be thrown into the Fire of Hell.

Suddenly one hair from his eyelid will fly in the air and come and request that it wants to testify. Allah Ta'ala will grant it permission to speak. It will say: "Oh Allah! I am the witness that this person used to cry, due to Your Fear. Allah will forgive that person." A Voice will call out: This person has been freed due to the testimony of one hair.

Hazrat Hujjatul Islam Allama Haamid Raza Khan (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) was asked: For whom does this Ayat refers: **Feehima Aynaani Tajriyaan?**

He replied: "**Huma Liman Aynaani Tajriyaan.**" These two Ponds of Paradise are for those People, whose two eyes used to shed tears due to the Fear of Allah.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

وَخَالِفِ النَّفْسَ وَالشَّيْطَانَ وَأَعْصِمَا

وَأَنْ هُبَا مَحْضَاكَ النَّصْحَ فَاتَّهِمِ

WA KHALIFIN NAFSA WAS SHAYTAANA WA'SIHIMA

WA-IN HUMA MAHADAAKAN NUS-HA FATTAHIMI

Oppose both Shaytaan and your Ardent Soul. Do not give in to them, for their advice however good, is still suspicious and doubtful.

From the first line of the Couplet, it is clear that the Ardent Soul and Shaytaan from the beginning are the enemies of Human Being. To rely on the first enemy is a big mistake and very harmful. That is why Allama says that even if the Soul or the Shaytaan shows some good things. You must think carefully and follow it, because there maybe harm in these things also. Always regard it as suspicious and doubtful.

Hazrat Ahmad bin Arqam (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) relates his experience: Once my Soul advised and forced me to go for a battle. I was surprised when I heard this advice and thought: Oh Lord! What is the reason behind this? You have said that the Ardent Soul always advises one to go towards the wrong side whereas its advice seems to be sacred and good.

Then I understood the reason why it was telling me to go to the Battle: Through this I will become famous and gain popularity among the people, and gain respect. So I did not go for that battle and said to the Soul: For Islam I am prepared to be the first person to go, and give my life, but this time, I am refusing to go, because you have made the request. So the Soul said: "Oh Ahmad! You used to kill me many times during the day and I wished, only once, to take revenge, getting you killed through this excuse and gain freedom. I was unsuccessful in this also."

Regarding the mischief of Shaytaan, Moulana Rumi (alayhir rehmah) has written in his **Masnawi Sharief** that Hazrat Muaawiya (May Allah be pleased with him) was sleeping. Before dawn the Shaytaan came to him and said **Hayya alal Falah** (Come towards Success). Hazrat Muaawiya recognised him and said: Why have you come to say Come towards Success? Your job is to make everyone's Salah Qaza.

The Shaytaan replied: One day your Salah became Qaza and you could not follow the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), due to its sadness you remain sad for the whole day and cried and due to this your good deeds were doubled. So I had fear that today also, if you missed the Salah you will do the same thing and double your good deeds.

That is why Allama guides us and says that one should be alert against its decision and go against it, because there is some mischief in it.

وَلَا تُطِعْ مِنْهُمَا خَصْبًا وَلَا حَكَمًا

فَإِنَّكَ تَعْرِفُ كَيْدَ الْخَصْمِ وَالْحَكَمِ

WALA TUTT'H MINHUMA KHASHMOW WALA HAKAMAN

FA ANTA TA'REEFU KAYDAL KHASMI WAL HAKAMI

Do not obey the advice of the Soul or the Shaytaan, as you know of their deception and tricks.

Do not follow the Soul and Shaytaan, even if it seems good to you, as you know of their tricks and ways, do not fall into their deception.

Sha'ree Zarkasee says that this Couplet of the Qasida was the most difficult one of all the other Couplets because the attachment of the Soul to the Shaytaan. I could not understand it and I was not satisfied.

So I concentrated towards the Soul of Hazrat Allama Bosairi (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him). It was revealed to me that if you pondered towards this Couplet then everything would have been exposed to you. I said: “Hazrat I want to hear the Commentary from your tongue.”

So Allama explained: Human Being has three complainants:

1. Heart
2. Soul
3. Shaytaan.

When the heart intends to do anything, then the Ardent Soul (Nafseh Ammaara) forbids it from doing it. They both have a quarrel and they present their case to the Shaytaan. The Shaytaan then, in this case gives the verdict. So according to this, the Shaytaan became the Master and the Soul became the slave. The Shaytaan then forces it towards some bad deeds and the Soul has to agree.

The Shaytaan insists that that order must be carried out and it gives this order to the Soul and the Soul decides and listens to the Shaytaan. Due to this, the Shaytaan becomes the enemy of the heart and the heart becomes the Judge.

So regarding this we were told **Fa Anta Tah’lamu Kaydal Khasmi Wal-Hakami.** You are well aware of the deceptions and tricks, so do not listen to them both and stay on the Straight Path.

Now the question arises that how can one find a solution or protection from the Soul and Shaytaan’s deceptions.

The Sacred Sufis said: The Believers ammunition to overpower the Shaytaan and destroy its deceptions are: “**Awoozu Billahi Minash Shaytaanir Rajeem, Bismillahir Rehmaanir Raheem, Lah ilaahaIlaaha illallah Muhammadur Rasoolullah.**” Keep away from the raw ambitions and don’t let disgust or the worlds conquer the Religion.

Once the People complained to Hazrat Kwaaja Hassan Basri (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) about the oppression of the Shaytaan. He replied: He had

just come now and complained about you all and said: Tell the People that they must leave my world and then I will not attack their Religion.

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ مِنْ قَوْلٍ بِلاَ عَمَلٍ

لَقَدْ نَسَبْتُ بِهِ نَسْلًا لِّذِي عُمْ

STAGHFIRULLAHA MIN QOWLIM BILA AMALIN

LAQAD NASABTU BIHI NASLAL LIZI UQUMI

Forgive me Oh Allah! For not practising what I preached.

It is just like expecting a barren woman to conceive children.

Allama Bosairi (alayhir rehman) cries and says: "I also did not practice what I had preached so in the Court of the Lord, I sincerely ask for Repentance for giving advises to other people and not practising on it." Any advice without practice is like a barren woman trying to conceive children. I let my Soul be in contact with those things, which were not fruitful.

The Sufis said: Those words that come out from the mouth and does not reach the ears, are profitless and those words that come out from the heart and it goes in the heart and makes a home there is most effective.

Hazrat Usaama bin Zaid (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that he heard the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) say that on Lailatul Meraaj We passed a group, whose lips were being cut with the Scissors of the Fire. I asked Hazrat Jibreel (Peace be upon him) who are these People? He replied: "These are those lecturers who used to give advice to others and not practice on it."

Hazrat Ismail Haqee Andusi (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) relates a strange incident in his Tafseer that there was an Alim whose words used to be

powerful and effective. In his lectures always two or three people, due to the Fear of Allah used to become martyred.

In this same village lived an old woman, whose son was very beloved and pious. This woman used to stop her son from going to the lectures of this Alim. One day the son went away to the lecture and after hearing the lecture due to the Fear of Allah passed away. Once the Alim met the old woman and she said: "Giving advice is not profitable for you. Oh Solid Rock! For how long will remain so hard. The iron broke but you still did not get cut off from the World." When the Alim heard these words he screamed, became dizzy and fell from the horse. The people took him to his house and he passed away there.

أَمَرْتُكَ الْخَيْرَ لَكِنْ مَا اتَّبَعْتُ بِهِ

وَمَا اسْتَقْبْتُ فَمَا قَوْلُكَ اسْتَقِم

AMARTUKAL KHAYRA LAAKIN MA'TAMARTU BIHI
WAMAS TAQAMTU FAMA QOWLI LAKAS -TAQIMI

We give advice to others, when we do not practice it ourselves.

How can it be effective when we do not follow it?

Istiqaamat means to remain steadfast always in Knowledge and Practice. Istiqaamat is such a powerful thing that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said that Surah Hud made me old.

Some Pious People saw the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in their dreams and they asked Him: Which Incidents were heavy from Surah Hud, the Incidents of the Prophets or the Ummats were getting ruined? He replied: "The Ayat, **Fastaqim Kama Umirta. (Be Steadfast towards Your Command)**"

That is why the reality of Steadfastness, Faithfulness to the Oath and working towards the Straight Path are mediums and compulsory in everything. Whether it be during eating, drinking, wearing clothes, Religious or Worldly Act, good or bad, in reality **Fastaqim Kama Umirta is the Straight Path.**

Hazrat Abu Ali Jarjaani (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) said: You become a Desiree of steadfastness and not a Desiree of Miracles because your Soul always becomes restless, to see Miracles and your Lord wants you to remain Steadfast. The biggest Miracle is Steadfastness in the Service to Humanity and not the exposure of acts. Some Pious People were told that certain person walks on water. They replied: The fishes and frogs also move in the water.

When they were told certain person flies in the air, they replied that the fly also flies in the air. When they were told that certain person in a spell travels from east to west, they replied the Shaytaan also does the same. When asked: Hazrat according to you, which is the greatest and accepted thing in Wilaayat. They replied Steadfastness in Religion.

وَلَا تَزَوَّدْتُ قَبْلَ الْمَوْتِ نَافِلَةً

وَلَمْ أَصِلْ سِوَى فَرَضٍ وَلَمْ أَصُمْ

WALA TAZOW-WATTU QABLAL MOWTI NAAFILATAN

WALAM USALLI SEEWA FARDIN WALAM ASUMI

I only offered Obligatory Prayers and I made no provision for Voluntary Prayers before my death.

I only kept Obligatory Fast and no Voluntary Fast. No provision have I made for the Hereafter.

It is related that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: “Stay in this world like a traveler who is on a journey. Count yourself

among those who are living in the Graves.” So when the believer will live in this world like a visitor, then it is compulsory for him to worry about making preparations for the journey. That is why a traveler always keeps his bags prepared for the journey. That traveler who does not bother to prepare for the journey, then he will encounter severe problems and difficulties.

Allama places himself and reminds the others that this is a traveler’s shelter, you will have to leave this place. So keep the goods for the comfort of the journey properly.

Make the best preparations, as you want to attain the Pleasure of Allah. The Pleasure of Allah can be attained through Voluntary Prayer that brings you closer to Allah. Allama used the word **Wala Taraddud** because in Hadith-e-Qudsi it is related that when my servant gets so close to me through Voluntary Prayers, that I make him my Beloved.

It was for this same reason that Hazrat Junaid Baghdaadi (May Allah be pleased with him) daily used to place a curtain in his room and perform 400 Rakaats Nafil Prayers. After this he used to go to his room.

Hazrat Abdullah bin Haneef (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) relates that in my early age I used to read 10,000 times Surah Ikhlaas in one rakaat. Sometimes I used to complete the whole Quran in one rakaat. At times between Fajr to Asar I used to perform 1000 rakaats of Nafil Salah, Shareek relates that he was with Hazrat Imam Abu Hanifa (May Allah be pleased with him) for a year. He said that he never saw Hazrat’s back leaning against the ground for the whole year. His Companions said that Hazrat used to always perform Ajar Salah with the Wazu that he made for Esha Salah.

Shu’ba says that he saw Hazrat Imam Abu Hanifa (May Allah be pleased with him) that when the People used to go to sleep, he used to go towards the Mosque. When I could not keep my eyes open any more, I used to place pebbles in his shoes and go home. In the morning when I used to go for Ajar Salah I used to find the pebbles, still in his shoes and see him making Dua in his Place

of Worship. There are many other incidents like this but this is ample for advice.

ظَلَبْتُ سُنَّةَ مَنْ أَحْيَى الظَّلَامَ إِلَى

أَنْ أَشْتَكْتُ قَدَمَاهُ الضَّرَّ مِنْ وَرَمٍ

ZALAMTU SUNNATA MAN AHYAZ ZALAAMA ILAH

ANISH-TAKAT QADMAAHUD DURRA MIN WARAMI

I have harshly disregarded the Sunnats of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) whose Holy Feet were swollen on account of his continuous standing at Prayer.

Since Allama enlightened us about the Soul in the previous Verses, it was proper now to speak about the Maarifat (Medium of the Majestic Lord).

Like in the Hadith it is related **Man Arafa Nafsahu Faqad Arafa Rabbihi. Whoever recognised his Soul, he without doubts has recognised the Lord.**

Since the Knowledge of Allah without the Medium of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is useless. That is why in this chapter, the Praises of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) have been related in a beautiful way.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received the Revelation about the Command towards Worship. He used to stand for the whole night in Worship, to such extent, so much that his Sacred Feet used to get swollen.

Allah Ta'ala pacified Him and changed it. So that the weak Ummat, do not find it a burden. Allah said: **Taaha Maa Anzalna Alayka Lee Tashqa** (Taaha - Oh Purified One from faults.)

From another angle the meaning is: **The numeric value of Toyee = 9 and Ha = 4. If you add both it becomes 14.** So just like the moon becomes full on the 14th, Allah said to his Beloved One, You are bright like the Full Moon, so do not place so many difficulties on your Soul.

Ma Anzalna Alaykal Quranal Azweem littahab Nafsaka. (We did not reveal the Quran so that You trouble the Soul).

After this it was the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) habit to get up in the later part of the night and perform Tahajjud Salah. The Companions have written that the Tahajjud Salah was Obligatory on Him besides the Five daily Salah. It was made Nafil for the Ummat like Allah says **Naafileatal lak.**

This Tahajjud Salah is very beneficial. Regarding this Prayers, the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had shown us many great Benefits.

In a Hadith it is narrated that the two Rakaats, that the servant performs in the later part of the night, is better than the whole world and all its contents. If it was not difficult for the Ummat I would have made it compulsory on them.

In another Hadith it is narrated that Hazrat Jibreel (Peace be upon him) used to give Me Advises, while I was standing up in the night, till I used to feel, that the best People of my Ummat were not sleeping.

The correct time for Tahajjud is to read it, after you wake up from sleep, during the night.

The Pious People have said: The standing up for Prayer during the night is the Best Prayer of all Prayers, because the Pious Person at that moment is in Seclusion. The Prayers at that time are accepted because this time is the best of all times. In the Ibaadat of the night you attain double reward.

1. For discarding sleep.

2. For making the Worship of Allah. The staying awake for the whole nights, no one else besides the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) possessed this strength.

وَشَدَّ مِنْ سَغَبٍ أَحْشَاءَهُ وَطَوَى

تَحْتَ الْحِجَارَةِ كُشْحًا مُتْرَفَ الْأَدَمِ

WASHADDA MIN SHAGHABIN AHSHA'AHU WATAWA
TA'TAL HIJAARATI KASH-HAM MUTRAFAL ADAMI

It was through severe hunger and extreme starvation, that He used to tie a
stone around His Hollowed Waist.

The Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to stay awake for the whole night. Though being Innocent, He used to starve and tie a stone around His Sacred Waist so that the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam and the Ummat could adopt this method and not give in to the world.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not depend on anything of this world, that is why He used to starve always, till one day Hazrat Ummul Moh'mineena Sayyida Bibi Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) saw his condition of Starving and began to cry.

So He said: "Oh Ayesha! The Oath of that Lord in whose Power is my Life. If I wish, my Lord will turn the Mountains of Makkah into gold. Wherever I go, they will accompany me but I have chosen hunger in this World, rather than filling the Belly and poverty rather than being rich." Oh Ayesha! This world does not suit Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and His Family.

In another Hadith it is reported by Ummul Moh'mineena Ayesha Siddiqa (May Allah be pleased with her) that the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Allah Ta'ala made the jungles of Makkah into gold

and presented it to me. So I said: Oh Lord I do not want this, I prefer to starve one day and the next day I eat something. The day that I starve I have patience and make Dua and the day that I eat I Praise You and be Grateful.

The tying of the stone on the Sacred Belly, is referring to that incident during the Battle of the Trench.

The Jews of Bani Nazeer were expelled from Madina, so Abu Umar and a Monk from among them, went to Makkah to bring an army from there.

The non-believers had a discussion in the house of Abu Sufyaan to take revenge. Abu Sufyaan respected and joined them and prepared to gather the army, till 10,000 soldiers were assembled to fight the Muslims. They climbed the heights of Madina. When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received this news, He had a meeting with the Sahaaba-e- Kiraam.

Hazrat Salmaan Farsi (May Allah be pleased with him) relates: When the army came to the City of the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), we discovered that we did not possess, a huge army like the enemies. Hazrat Salmaan Farsi (May Allah be pleased with him) suggested that a trench be dug around the City of Madina.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) agreed to this suggestion and it took 50 days to dig this Trench. When the army came and they surrounded Madina.

This siege remained for 29 days. The Muslims were faced with 5 types of difficulties.

1. Drought.
2. Huge army of the enemies.
3. Fear of being killed.
4. Starvation.
5. Very cold Winter.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) felt pity and said: Whoever from among you, brings Me the good news of the enemies, will enter Paradise with Me. Due to being weak from starvation, no one had the strength to wake up and go and they remained silent.

Finally, He called Hazrat Huzaifa bin al-Yamaan (May Allah be pleased with him) and sent him to go and see the enemies. He came back with this good news that the enemies had run away and many had died due to the severe cold weather.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had a stone tied around his belly. He advised the Sahaaba-e- Kiraam that whoever is hungry and has no food, then he must tie a stone around the belly.

وَرَأَوْدَتُهُ الْجِبَالُ الشُّمُّ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ

عَنْ نَفْسِهِ فَأَرَاهَا أَيْبَا شَمِّ

WARAWADAT-HUL JIBAALUSH SHUMMU MIN ZAHABIN
AN NAFSIHI FA ARAAHA AYYAMA SHAMAMI

When the mountains of gold were placed in front of the Beloved Messenger
(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to tempt Him,
He with Great Courage and Resignation saw them as disgraced.

When the mountains of gold were placed in front of Him to tempt Him, the mountains requested take whatever amount you want from us. He with Great Courage and Resignation declined them, which is the better than an understanding sense.

This Couplet refers to this incident when Hazrat Jibreel (Peace be upon him) came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and presented the Salaams of Allah and said: Almighty Allah said:

Oh Beloved! If you desire that we turn these Mountains into gold and they will accompany you wherever you wish, then it will become like that.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) thought for a little while and replied: Oh Jibreel! This world is such a home, which does not belong to anyone, and this wealth is such that no Kingdom can rule over it. Only that person gathers it that has no sense.

Hazrat Jibreel (Peace be upon him) when He heard this replied: “Huzoor (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has taken the right step and said the right thing.”

وَأَكَّدَتْ زُهْدَاهُ فَيَا زُرُّورَتُهُ

إِنَّ الزُّرُّورَةَ لَا تَعْدُو عَلَى الْعِصَمِ

WA AKKADAT ZUHDAHU FEEHA ZAROORATUHU

INNAZ ZAROORATA LAH TA'DU ALAL ISAMI

His Piety made his needs grow stronger, that is why needs and Honour could not overcome His Piety.

It is related that once the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was sleeping on a straw mat and his pillow was filled with the cuttings of skin. Ameerul Moh'mineen Hazrat Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) came with a Group of Sahaaba -e- Kiraam. When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) turned towards them. Hazrat Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) saw that on His Sacred Shoulder were the marks of the straw mat. Due to this he began to cry. The Beloved Messenger

(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: Why are you crying? He replied: Why must I not cry after seeing that the luxuries of the Kisra & Qaisar. They are living in comfort in this World, whereas the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), under whose Footsteps are thousands of Kisra & Qaisar is living in this condition. The Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Oh Umar! Are you not pleased with this, that whatever Kisra & Qaisar are receiving, will remain only for a few days of their lives and whereas for us, it will last forever in the Hereafter.

He replied: Indeed I am pleased with the Life in the Hereafter. Just then Hazrat Jibreel (Peace be upon him) arrived and said: Allah Commands regarding the luxuries in the Hereafter, those people will be in loss that enjoyed luxuries in this world.

So the amount of luxuries that increased in this world, in the luxuries of Hereafter, the same amount will be decreased. Whatever amount of luxuries one decreases in this world, it will increase in the luxuries of the Hereafter. Allah has requested: Whatever the Beloved One wants, grant Him those things. The Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) chose the Hereafter and said: Oh Jibreel! The Generous Lord is the best Gift, which will never terminate.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

وَكَيْفَ تَدْعُوا إِلَى الدُّنْيَا ضَرُورَةً مَنْ

لَوْلَا لَمْ تَخْرُجِ الدُّنْيَا مِنَ الْعَدَمِ

WA KAYFA TAD'U ILAD DUNYA ZAROORATU MAN
LOWLAAHU LAM TAKHRUJID DUNYA MINAL ADAMI

How could the needs of the world, tempt that Personality, if it was not for Him, this World would not have been in existence.

The World needs the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). If the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was in need of the World, then the needs would have conquered Him. Ma'aazAllah!

Since He needed only Allah and the World needed Him, so no needs or luxuries of this world could tempt Him.

Secondly since His Mind was set towards Allah only, so due to the Desire of the Lord and the Mind towards the Lord, it did not drift towards this World.

This is Hadith-e-Qudsi: This World is illegal for the Seekers of the Hereafter and for the Seekers of the World, the Hereafter is illegal. Both the World and the Hereafter are illegal for the Followers of Allah.

In another Hadith it is reported that the love of the World is harmful for the Hereafter and the love of the Hereafter are harmful for the World. So love those favours that will last forever against those things that will end very soon.

It is related in Hadith-e- Qudsi that Almighty Allah said:

لَوْلَاكَ لَبَا خَلَقْتُ الدُّنْيَا

لَوْلَاكَ لَبَا خَلَقْتُ الْأَفْلَاكَ

Oh my Beloved Prophet! (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) if I did not create You I would not have created this World neither would I have created the Heavens.

This is from the incident of Meraaj that Allah Ta'ala said to His Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Oh My Beloved! Besides Me and You whatever exists here, I have created them for You only. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Oh Lord! Besides You and Me, whatever exists in between us, I have discarded them all, for You only.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

مُحَمَّدٌ سَيِّدُ الْكَوْنَيْنِ وَالْثَّقَلَيْنِ

وَالْفَرِيقَيْنِ مِنْ عَرَبٍ وَمِنْ عَجَمٍ

MUHAMMADUN SAYYIDUL KOWNAINI WAS SAQALAINI
WAL FAREEQAINI MIN URBIW WAMIN AJAMI

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the
Leader and Asylum of both the Worlds, Mankind and Jinns and both
Groups Arabs and Ajam (Persian)

Qazi Ayaaz (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) relates in his Book **Shifa Sharief** that the Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Name is a very Great Name.

In Arabia besides the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), no one else was popular through this Name.

Before the Holy Arrival of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) nobody in Persia, kept this Name though before the Holy Arrival of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) this Name was well known i.e.

إِنَّ نَبِيًّا يُبْعَثُ وَإِسْمُهُ مُحَمَّدٌ

Indeed, our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will come and His Name will be Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Soon certain tribes began to keep their sons name Muhammad, with this hope that the Famous Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will be born from their family.

Allah only knows with what Status, He created the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Now a question arises, that why did Allama use, the Name Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in this Qasida when it is related in **Irshaadul Saari, Sharheh Bukhari** that Huzoor has 1000 names. One tradition reports that He has 300 Names and another tradition reports He has 99 names.

The answer is, that since this Name is the Best and Most Popular, in Affection and it is also useful in exaggeration. This was the reason why he used this Name.

Allama used the word **Sayyid**, as it is used in the meaning of Leadership, Eminence and Dignity.

Sayyid is also that person who gives Asylum to the needy people. Who can be better than Huzoor (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to give Asylum to the Creation? No one can be a better Sayyid than Huzoor (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Kownain means the both Worlds or **Ahlameh Shahaadat** (World of Evidence) and **Ahlameh Ghaib** (Hidden World). No other Prophets were granted the

Titles of Khaatamul Ambiya (Seal or Last of the Prophets), Sayyidul Mursaleen (Leader of the Prophets) and the Status of going for Meraaj.

Allah Ta'ala sent the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), as the Leader of all the Prophets and Messengers, Jinn and Mankind. He made Him wear the Crown of **Rehmatal lil Ahlameen** (Mercy of the Worlds). Due to Him being granted the Title Rehmatal lil Ahlameen, the punishments of the disbelievers are delayed.

Then the City of the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Best of all Cities. His Mosque is the Best of all Mosques. That Sacred Place, where the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Resting is better than the Kaaba. The Sacred Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), is the best of all Creations and that Beautiful Noor is the Light of all the Prophets and Messengers

Mowla Ali (karramallahu waj-hahu) and Hazrat Abbas (May Allah be pleased with him) said: Almighty Allah did not send any Prophet or Messenger, without taking an Oath from Him that if I send the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in his era, then You will believe in Him and assist Him.

The Leader of the Hereafter is this - On the Day of Qayaamat, when Hell will be brought, then 70.000 Gardens will be attached In each Garden there will be Groups, in each Group there will be 70.000 Angels. Every Prophet will be trying to the stop Hell from burning these Gardens. Even Sayyidina Ibrahim (Peace be upon him), Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) will try to stop it but when they will see its speed, they will forget everything. They will call out: My Soul, My Soul and say in the Court of the Almighty Allah: Oh Lord! We seek the safety of our Lives We do not want anything else.

The Beloved Merciful Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will say: Oh Lord! My Ummat, My Ummat, let them cross safely and grant

them freedom. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will hold the reins of Hell and Say: Move out with disgrace, from behind Me. The Hell will say: Oh Huzoor! Let me pass through, as it is illegal for me to even touch You.

Just then a Divine Voice will call out from Arsh: Oh Hell! Be careful, do not disobey. Whatever My Beloved One Commands, obey Him. Return back cooled.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

نَبِيُّنَا الْأَمْرُ النَّاهِي فَلَا أَحَدٌ

أَبْرَأَنِي قَوْلٍ لَا مِنْهُ وَلَا نَعَم

NABIYUNAL AAMIRUN NAAHI FALA AHADUN
ABARRA FEE QOWLI LAH MINHU WALAH NA'AMI

Our Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is not a Person that only commands. His Actions are such, that you will never find another example, like His True Promises in Acceptance or Rejection.

Nabi in the dictionary means Messenger. It is derived from the word **Naba**. In information Nabi is that Perfect Person whom Allah sent to Mankind, so that He can propagate the Commands of the Revelations to them. Nabi and Rasool are synonymous in meaning.

Ibn Himaam relates that when this question was asked, it was told that **Rasool** is one whose duty is to Propagate and it is necessary for Him to be a Person

with a Kitaab from Allah. **Nabi** does not have to be a Person with a Kitaab. Just Revelations from Allah are sufficient for Him.

So our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Sayyidul Kownain (Leader of both the Worlds), Commander of Acceptance or Rejection, as well as Prophet of the Prophets and the First Leader. He commands us to leave those things that Allah has Prohibited. Accept and obey those things that Allah Ordered us to do i.e. Faraz and Wajib Orders.

This is why the Orders of Prohibition of our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) were not like the other Prophets and Messengers. Our Beloved Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Commands will never change till the Day of Qayaamat, like the Orders of the other Prophets kept getting altered.

Now towards the Commentary of **Abarra Fee Qowli Lah Minhu Wala Na'ami** our Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had such a Status of Honesty that regarding His Glorious Character, Allama Kharpoti gives a Commentary on this line and says: Our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was those people that even if anyone did not ask for anything, Huzoor used to say Yes to his request.

Farzowk Abul Faraas read this Poem, in front of Abdul Malik, about the Status of Imam Zainul Abedeen (May Allah be pleased with him). While pointing out, that from which Family, this Sacred Son came, what kind of Precious Pearl He was, in the Praise of Huzoor he said: **That Generous King of both the Worlds never said No, at any time besides while reading Attahiyaat, at the time of Ashadu Allah ilaaha illallah If this was not Attahiyaat, then here also He would have said Yes.**

هُوَ الْحَبِيبُ الَّذِي تُرْجَى شَفَاعَتُهُ

لِكُلِّ هَوْلٍ مِّنَ الْأَهْوَالِ مُقْتَحِمٍ

HOOWAL HABEEBUL LAZI TOORJA SHAFATUHU
LIKULLI HOWLIM MINAL AH'WAALI MUQTAHAMI

He is that Beloved and Sincere Friend, from whom, one hopes to gain His Intercession, for Salvation against every difficulties and miseries, when His servants were faced with these calamities.

If one had to make an objection as to why was this Title of **Habeeb** (Beloved) used only for the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) when Sayyidina Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) was also a **Khaleel** (Friend). Every Ummati who obeys and follows Him is also Beloved.

The answer is that firstly there is a vast difference between Khaleel and Habeeb. Sayyidina Ibrahim became Khaleelullah, due to being close to Almighty Allah whereas the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) became Habeeb without being close to Him.

Khaleel is that Person who hopes that His Ummat must be Forgiven while Habeeb is that Person through whose Sadqa one is forgiven i.e.: Allah says in Surah Fatah: It's **through Him; Allah forgives the past and future sins.**

Khaleel whatever He attained was through seeking it, whereas Habeeb is that Person that whatever he attained was without seeking it.

Khaleel is that One, who in order to please His Beloved, not only agrees to sacrifice His Son but places the knife on the neck of his Beloved Son. For Allah's Pleasure the sacrifice of his son does not bother him.

Habeeb is that Person, whom Allah desires, must always be Happy. According to His Wishes, even the Direction of the Qiblah had been changed.

So according to these things, the Qualities of Habeeb are proved. The Ummat became beloved, due the association and closeness of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Allama used the words **Toorja Shafaa'atuhu** because this Intercession is a very Special Gift. No one else, besides the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was awarded this Status.

It is related in one incident that Imam Ghazaali (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) said: One night he went out of the City, due to Meditation he came to know that the whole Town was sleeping at that time. No one was making Allah's Ibaadat. He thought in his heart that if he had the power, to burn this whole town, then he would burn it for being so careless. Then he thought, it is Allah's Work to burn His servants, who am I to think about such things. He later regretted having such a thought. Then he thought that if I possessed the Status of Interceding for them then I would Intercede for them. He then realized that the Intercessor of everyone is the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He regretted having this thought and sat down to make Zikr. A Divine Voice called out: Oh Ghazaali! If you were not sorry, for these two thoughts, then We would have thrown you in some deep hollow in this earth and removed your name from the Register of the Saints.

It is for this same reason in **Toorja Shafaa'atuhu**, through the Personality of the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), ambitions were specified.

Muhaqqiq Dawaani relates that Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will Intercede for the Jinns and Mankind. He will not Intercede for the non-believers. The Command of Punishments will be given to them before that.

Those who repented before Qayaamat, He will Intercede for them. For the Believers, the forgiveness of their sins and the granting of a higher Stage in

Paradise will be granted, through the Intercession of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Author of Mawahib divided Intercession into five types.

1. First type: On the Day of Resurrection, this Intercession will be exposed in front of everyone, when all will be suffering, from the extreme difficulties.
2. Second type: Many of His Close Servants will enter Paradise, without giving any accounts.
3. Third type: On behalf of those sentenced to the Fire of Hell.
4. Fourth type: Taking out those sinners from Hell who will be screaming.
5. Fifth type: Intercession for the Elevation of Stages of those in Paradise.

Allama Jalaaluddin Syooti (May the Mercy of Allah be upon him) added a sixth stage where He will Intercede and reduce the punishments of those sinners who were in Hell.

For the seventh Stage the Author of Mawahib adds: The first people to enter Paradise will be the Residents of Madina.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

دَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَالْمُسْتَسْكُونَ بِهِ
مُسْتَسْكُونَ بِحَبْلِ غَيْرِ مُنْفَصِمٍ

DA'AH ILALLAHI FAL MUSTAMSIKOONA BIHI
MUSTAMSIKOONA BE HABLIN GHAI RI MUNFASIMI

That Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) who is the Leader of both the Worlds, invited us towards the Religion of Allah.

Those who held firmly to the Rope by following Him, are such that cannot break away from this Rope.

While Praising the Holy Prophet (swallal alayhi wasallam), the Holy Quran says:

وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى اللَّهِ بِإِذْنِهِ وَسِرَاجًا مُنِيرًا

And an inviter towards Allah by His command and a brightening sun.

Allama looks towards this Ayat and begins the Couplet with this Verse.

Sharieeh (alayhir rehman) said: The Invitation of Truth of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) applies to everyone. Whether he is from Arabia, Persia, Follower of the Book, Fire-Worshipper, idol-Worshipper or Jew, Jinn or Man.

That is why Allama began the Couplet with the word Da'ah **ilallah** because there is a difference between **Da'wah** (invite) and **Irshaad** (say). This was the reason why he did not say **Irshaad**.

For the **Saints**, the word **Irshaad** is used and **Da'ah** is used for the **Prophets**.

Mustamsikoon is derived from the word **Istamsaak**. Istamsaak is that thing which one holds on to very firmly.

For the Religion of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the Holy Quran Commanded:

وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا

And hold fast, all together, by the rope of Allah.

Just as holding onto the Rope of Allah is obeying the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) likewise Istamsaak is also obeying the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

In short it means: Hold on to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) very firmly.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

فَاقَ النَّبِيِّينَ فِي خُلُقٍ وَفِي خُلُقٍ

وَلَمْ يُدَانُوهُ فِي عِلْمٍ وَلَا كَرَمٍ

FAAQAN NABIYEENA FEE KHALQIW WAFEE KHULUQIN
WALAM YUDAANOHU FEE ILMIW WALA KARAMI

Our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Supreme among the Prophets in Beautiful Morals and Graciousness. No other Prophet could reach near the Exalted Position of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

In Knowledge and Kindness He is Superior in front of all the Prophets.

From all the Prophets, Allah Ta'ala granted our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), that Superiority that from the Entire Creation in Beauty, He had the Most Wonderful and Glorious Features. In Glory and Beauty there was no one like Him. This is the reason why He was the Most Superior of all the Prophets. Allah says in the Holy Quran: **This is that Prophet whom we made as the Most Superior among the other Prophets.**

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said I am the First and Last Leader. In another place He said I am the Leader of the Children of Adam.

Islam will remain alive till the Day of Qayaamat. No one can change even a dot from the Holy Quran nor will any other Prophet come after Him or change any of the Orders of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The Ocean of His Generosity will keep flowing and be showered on us always.

So the other Prophets came with the Sacred Books but unlike the Holy Quran, the others came later and altered them to suit their needs. In Generosity, whoever came to Him with needs or ambitions never left empty-handed from His Sacred Court. Even animals, birds turned towards Him, whenever they had any complain.

For the Ummat, He used to stay awake for the whole night, and make Dua for them.

Look at the Life of the Beloved Sahaaba-e-Kiraam. Whatever difficulties they faced whether there was a drought, plague, sickness etc., they turned towards the Sacred Court of the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him.) He made Dua for them and eased their problems.

There will never be another example like Him. He is the Mercy of Both the Worlds. That is why we have been told that the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Character is the Best Example, so we must follow His Examples.

How Gracious Almighty Allah is, for making us from His Ummat and granting us His Most Beloved One, who is the Seal and Most Superior of all the Prophets.

وَكُلُّهُمْ مِّنْ رَّسُولِ اللَّهِ مُلْتَمِسٌ

غَرْفًا مِّنَ الْبَحْرِ أَوْ رَشْفًا مِّنَ الدِّيَمِ

WA KULLUHUM MIR RASULILLAHI MULTAMISUN
GHARFAM MINAL BAH'RI OW RASHFAM MINAD DIYAMI

All the Prophets desire to obtain from Him, a small drop of the Ocean of his
Knowledge or a drop from His Extending Mercies.

According to the rules of Grammar, if one adds the Knowledge of a proper
noun to the word **Kul**, then the enclosure becomes **News** and if one adds a
verb the enclosure becomes **Individuals**.

So whatever is explained here is directed towards the Prophets.

By adding **Nabi or Min Rasoolillahi**, it is reflecting towards the Holy Prophet
(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The Philosophers said: In the Books of the past Ummat, whenever the word
Rasoolullah was mentioned, it reflected towards the Holy Prophet (May Allah
send peace and blessings upon him) and not towards any other Prophets.

The Name has been mentioned here because one was seeking something.

The Order of Request is of three types:

1. If someone from a lower position asks for something, from someone of
a higher position, it is known as **Request (Sawaal)**.
2. If someone from the higher position seeks something, from someone
from the lower position is known as **Order (Amar)**.
3. If the positions are equal and one request something, from the other it
is known as **Petition (Altimaas)**.

Here Allama due to respect of the Prophets used the word **Multamisoon** (**Petition**) though in Stages they are not equal, but due to being a Prophet, it was compulsory to respect them.

In **Gharfam minal Ba'hri ow Rashfan minad Diyami** To fill the hand with water equal to a sip is called **Gharf**.

In other words, one thing was disclosed that from the Ocean of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) the other Prophets gained only a sip of water.

Rashfam in Arabic means to take the water in the mouth or one sip.

Diyam is that rain where there is no thunder or lightning and such rain in minimum remains for 3 days and in maximum continues to fall for 40 days.

With the word **Garfam**, **Rasham** has been utilized because the seawater is salty, one can use this to bathe or make Wazu to purify the body. Since the rainwater, which is clean, sweet and pure, one can drink it.

The complete meaning of this line is, that all the Prophets desire Him and all attain benefits from His Ocean of Knowledge. The Knowledge of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is full of Praises. The length and depth of His Knowledge are like the sea.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Giver and all the other Prophets are the Receivers. Just like it is proved that Allah first created the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He granted to Him, all the Worlds, Prophets, and Messengers. and the Knowledge of Be and it becomes. (**Kaana Ma Yakoon**)

Then He created all the Prophets. They all took their shares from this Ocean.

It is proven in a Hadith that the Tablet, Pen, Heavens, Earth, Throne, Angels, Paradise, Hell, Souls of the Prophets, Messengers and Believers, were created from the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

In front of His Worlds of Knowledge, they are like dots.

This was the third Secret, which the reader of this Qasida must recite thrice when he recites this Qasida.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

وَوَاقِفُونَ لَدَيْهِ عِنْدَ حَدِّهِمْ
مِنْ نُقْطَةِ الْعِلْمِ أَوْ مِنْ شَكْلَةِ الْحِكْمِ

WA WAQIFOONA LADAYHI INDA HADDIHIMI
MIN NUQTATIL ILMI OWMIN SHAKLATIL HIKAMI

All the Prophets know their Status in the Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). They remain within their limit, and stand in their Specified Positions, like dots on letters or like diacritical marks on words in Knowledge, or a diacritical mark in Guidance.

All the Prophets look like dots on words, in front of the Knowledge of the Holy Prophet or like diacritical marks (Zabar, Zer Pesh), in the Register of His Guidance.

The Knowledge and Guidance that Huzoor received was so vast that the other Prophets gained those contacts with Him, which looked like dots on letters

or diacritical marks. Since the Position of each Prophet defers that is why some are like dots and some like diacritical marks.

In short, the depth of the Knowledge of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Greater than all the other Prophets and much Higher than all the Messengers. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) learnt about this when He went for Meraaj and was present in the Court of Almighty Allah. It was at that moment that He saw the difference between the Knowledge and Guidance of the other Prophets and His Knowledge and Guidance.

This Status will be exposed on the Day of Qayaamat, when all the Prophets will gather under **Liwa al Hamd (Flag of Allah's Praise)** and every Prophet will be standing in the Position according to His Status. This Status was granted to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) before Allah created the Souls of the Creation.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was informed of the condition of His Ummat of what they are doing and what they will do later. He taught Hazrat Muaawiya (May Allah be pleased with him) how to write. I.e. write Meem in this manner, Seen in this manner, etc.

فَهُوَ الَّذِي تَمَّ مَعْنَاهُ وَصُورَتُهُ

ثُمَّ اصْطَفَاهُ حَبِيبًا بَارِئُ النَّسَمِ

FAHOOWAL LAZI TAMMA MA'NAAHU WASURATUHU
SUMMAS -TAFAAHU HABEEBAM BAARI'OON NASAMI

He is Superb in both Beauty and Character, which were complete with
External Wonders and Internal Promotions.

This is the reason why Allah made Him His Noblest Friend.

When it has been proven that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in Beauty and Character is the most Superior, Beautiful and Perfect. Then one will have to accept that in Beneficence internally and externally; He also reached those Stages of Wonders. The Greatest Honour for Him was that from the whole Creation of Souls Allah made Him as His Beloved.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

مُنَزَّةٌ عَنْ شَرِيكَ فِي مَحَاسِنِهِ

فَجَوْهَرُ الْحُسْنِ فِيهِ غَيْرُ مُنْقَسِمٍ

MUNAZZAHUN AN SHAREEKIN FEE MAHASINIHI
FAJOWHARUL HUSNI FEEHI GHAIRU MUNQASIMI

No one in the world can rival the Qualities He possesses.
He is the Unparalleled Jewel of Beauty, which cannot be cut.

No one can be compared to His Beauty and Status. All the other Prophets are Virtues and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Perfect. Whatever Virtues and Greatness, the other Prophets possessed, are the Shadow of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), as they gained all this from Him.

This is pointing towards that Hadith, as reported by Hazrat Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him) when he asked: Huoor what was the first thing that Allah created? He replied Oh Jaabir! The first thing that Almighty Allah created was the Noor of your Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings

upon him). Then this Noor spread and from it He created the Pen, Tablet, Throne, Angels, and all the Worlds and Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him).

According to the Physicians there are 5 Gems that a Human Being possesses:

1. Appearance
2. Figure
3. Body.
4. Sense
5. Soul.

دَعُ مَا دَعَّاهُ النَّصَارَى فِي نَبِيِّهِمْ
وَاحْكُم بِمَا شِئْتَ مَدْحًا فِيهِ وَاحْتِكِم

DA'H MADDA'ATHUN NASAARA FEE NABIYYIHIMI
WA'HKUM BIMA SI'HTA MAD-HAN FEEHI WAHTAKIMI
Do not repeat what the Christians have said regarding Sayyidina Isaah
(Peace be upon him) but you can Praise Him as much as you wish.

Nasaara is the plural of **Nasraan**. Nasaara are the Christians.

The reasons why they are known by this name are:

They said to Prophet Sayyidina Isaah (Peace be upon him) **Na'nu Ansaarullah**, We are the Helpers of Allah's Deen. So according to this they were called Nasraani. They accompanied Nabi Isaah (Peace be upon him) to a village that was called Nasraan or Naasira. So due to being associated with this place, they became known as Nasraani.

Wafee Nabeeyihim is referring towards Nabi Isaah (Peace be upon him).

Da'h Madda'atun is referring to those astray and sinful beliefs that are present in the Christians i.e. calling Nabi Isaah (Peace be upon him) as the Son, etc.

After the Ascension of Nabi Isaah (Peace be upon him), they were divisions among the **Christians**. It kept spreading till it reached **72 divisions**.

From among these groups, three groups were the largest groups.

1. Mulkaaniya.
2. Nastooriya.
3. Yakoobiya.

Mulkaaniya are the Group of those two Kings, who were from the Kingdom of Rome. Their belief was that the Divine Presence and Humanity became attached in the Maseeh (Saviour) and the Seed of the Lord was then created from the Body of the Maseeh.

So according to this, Ma'aazallah! (May Allah Protect Us All), Maseeh is from the beginning of this Creation of this World and the Lord was born from Maryam.

The words **Nabuwat** (Prophethood) and **Rabubiyyat** (The Quality of being a Preserver) can be applied to the Lord.

They took these proofs from the Injeel (Bible) that in the Injeel, the Maseeh is described as **Innaka Antal Ibnul Waheed** (Indeed You are the only son) whereas here **Ibn** meant **Close and Respected Servant**.

Nastooriya is name of the Followers of King Nastoor. They came into existence during the period of Mamoon. They are the People who made many changes to the Bible and exposed their Beliefs in this manner:

When King Nastoor saw the Miracles of Maseeh he said: The Presence of the Lord is visible in Isaah (Peace be upon him). The Presence, Knowledge and Life, with all these three Qualities, the Lord has entered Isaah (Peace be upon

him). (Ma'aazallah) That is why Isaah (Peace be upon him) used to make the dead alive, cure the sick, and those with leprosy etc.

Yakoobiya is the name of the Followers of a person called Yaqoob. Their belief was that the Seed came into the form of flesh and it became the Lord. That Lord was called Maseeh and it came into the form of a Body.

Allama says that though the Miracles and Wonders of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) are Greater than the Miracles of Sayyidina Isaah (Peace be upon him).

Do not fall astray but leave the beliefs of the Christians **Wa'h kum bima Shee'ta Madha** you can Praise Him as much as you wish. Be just and make a decision but remember that our Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) New Qualities are lawful to end and all the Qualities of the Almighty Allah are Old and Everlasting.

وَأَنْسُبْ إِلَى ذَاتِهِ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ شَرَفٍ

وَأَنْسُبْ إِلَى قَدْرِهِ مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ عِظَمٍ

WANSUB ILAH ZAATIHI MA SHI'TA MIN SHARAFIN

WANSUB ILAH QADRIHI MA SHI'TA MIN AZAMI

Attribute whatever Exalted Things that exist, towards His Noble Personality, Honour and Superiority, as much as you wish. Whatever Praises are due towards His Greatness, lavish it on Him as much as you wish.

Now everything becomes bright and clear. We understood the reason why this World was created and Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him) was created from His Sacred Noor.

All the Wonders that the Prophets achieved are all Shadows of the Benefits and Blessings of that Sun, Sips of that Ocean or a Drop of that Constant Rain of Mercy. Knowing all this, then also you have not understood nor have Knowledge about His Beautiful Qualities and Personality. So whatever you have understood, about his Dignity, Greatness, Unlimited Graces, Beauty, Wonderful Character, Soothing Words, Truthful Tongue, and all His Wonders, whatever you wish, you can speak about it. So remember that the Sacred Personality is the Source of Favours and the Origin of the Most Gracious.

In the second line, the word **Azami** has been mentioned because **Sharf** (Dignity) is proper towards the **Personality** and **Azmat** (Greatness) is proper towards the **Qualities**.

Just like when the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) sent a letter to King Harkul of Rome. In it He wrote **Min Muhammadur Rasoolullah ilah Heaql al-Azeem Malik al-Room**, From Muhammadur Rasoolullah (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to Hercules, the great king of Rome.

So the word **Azeem** was used in this letter because of the association of his **Position**, not because of his Personality.

So **Bima Shi'ta min Azami** was used towards His Exalted Position, Beauty, and Quality of His Noor. Greatness of His Miracles, Specially His Meraaj. His Leadership of the Prophets, His Presence in front of the Lord, His Intercession on the Day of Qayaamat.

فَإِنَّ فَضْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ لَيْسَ لَهُ

حَدٌّ فَيُعْرَبُ عَنْهُ نَاطِقٌ مَبْفُومٌ

FA INNA FADHLA RASULILLAHI LAYSA LAHU

HADDUN FAYU'RIBA ANHU NAATIQUUM BEFAMI

Indeed there is no limit to the Benefits of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). What words can one use to describe His Qualities?

Unlimited are His Knowledge and His Kindness. Therefore how can one Describe or Praise the Great Benefactor of Mankind?

Allama says that in the previous Couplet, he used **Da'h Madda'atun Nasaara**, leave that manner in which the Christians praised, but praise Him in whichever way you wish. The reason for this is that, no matter how beautiful or inspiring words you will use in describing the Greatness and Benefits of His Personality, it will still not be sufficient. This is why there is no limit, towards the Status of that Great Noble Personality and one cannot find words to describe Him

لَوْنَسَبْتُ قَدْرَهُ آيَاتِهِ عَظْمًا

أَحْيَى اسْمُهُ حِينَ يُدْعَى دَارِسَ الرِّمَمِ

LOWNA SABAT QADRAHU AAYA'TUHU IZAMAN

AH'YASMUHU HEENA YUD'AH DAARISAR RIMAMI

If you looked properly at the Greatness of His Miracles, according to His Personality and Status, then whenever His Sacred Name was taken, surely the dead bodies and Fossils would be resurrected.

It means that if the exposure of His Miracles were according, to His Status, Greatness and Dignity, then whenever one wished, he would call His Name. Through the Blessing of this Sacred Name, the dead fossils would be resurrected.

What Allama is trying to explain here is that all the Great Miracles matched the Status, Greatness and Dignity of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Then just like, through His Sacred Presence, the dead used to become alive, same how whenever His Sacred Name was called, the dead and the rotten bones, would be resurrected.

Allama Kharpoti (alayhir rehmah) comments that whoever misunderstood this Couplet, as the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not possess the Miracle of making the dead alive. He will have an objection towards the Couplet.

He will say that first Allama refused to accept the Miracle of Life and Death.

Now he says that all the Wonders and Miracles that the Prophets revealed to their Followers are through the Sadqa of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The Truth is, the Miracle of Life and Death is the Miracle of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Sayyidina Nabi Isaah (Peace be upon him) possessed this Miracle, from the Shadow of the Noor of our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). So whoever misunderstood this Couplet, is mad or blind.

Allama did not refuse to accept, that Huzoor did not possess the Miracle of Life and Death. His motive was to expose that command that the Miracle of Life and Death was not granted to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) after His Wisaal till the Day of Qayaamat. If He were granted this, then through His Sacred Name being called, the dead would become alive.

That Noble Personality is the Source of all the Wonders and Miracles and all the Wonders and Miracles of the other Prophets, are the Shadow of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

If one still has doubts, then he must look at **Dalaa'ilun Nabuwah** and see the Miracles written there.

After looking at this book, one incident has been related here.

During the era of the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) a young person passed away. He was an Ansaari. His sides were tied. His mother was blind. When she received the sad news of her son's death, she picked up her hands and said: Oh Allah! You know very well that I migrated here solely for You and the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), so that whenever I am faced with difficulties and miseries You will assist me. Do not place me into this difficulty, through the Sadqa of your Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). When she made this Dua, her son become alive, yawned and stood up. Then he ate food with those who were present. Subhanullah!

Another similar incident has been reported, that once Hazrat Jaabir bin Abdullah (May Allah be pleased with him) invited the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) for a meal. He slaughtered a goat. His big son asked his small son: How did father slaughter the goat? Small son replied: Come I will show you, how he slaughtered the goat. The big son steps forward and lies down on the ground. The small brother ties his hands and legs, picks up a knife and slaughters his big brother. He then picks up the head of his brother and takes it to his mother. The mother, when she saw this, began to cry. The small son became frightened and realized his mistake. So he runs and climbs the roof and due to fear, jumps from the roof and passed away.

After seeing this sad incident, the mother thought: On one side is the Invitation of the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The other side is this sad incident, but in front of the Invitation, this incident is nothing in comparison. She placed the two bodies on the bed and continues with the preparation for the Invitation. She also did not tell her husband about this sad incident.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) arrived at their house and the table was laid with food. Sayyidina Jibreel (Peace be upon him) appeared and said: Allah has Commanded that You must eat this food with the children of Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him). So He called for Hazrat Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him) and told him to bring the children. Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him) goes inside the house and asks his wife to bring the children. She replied that at this moment they are not here. So he goes back to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and tells Him that the children are not here but He insisted to find the children and bring them here. Hazrat Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him) goes back and tells his wife to find the children. Bring them as the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) insisted to see the children.

Helplessly, she breaks down and shows her husband, the two bodies. After hearing from his wife about what transpired, he came back crying and told the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) everything. He remained silent. Jibreel (Peace be upon him) appeared and said: Allah Commanded: Oh Beloved! You must make Dua on their behalf. From Your side must be the Dua and from Our side will be to accept it.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) made Dua for the children to become alive. When He made Dua, Allah made them alive. They got up and ate food with the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

There are many incidents like this.

One Objection and its Answer.

Why was the Miracle of Life and Death not granted to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) after His Wisaal? So that through

the Blessing of His Sacred Name, whenever one wished, the dead would become alive?

Answer: If the signs of these Miracles remained exposed after the Wisaal, then in the Imaan of the Believers, a difference would be observed. This Ummat is described as, believing on the Unseen, like it is stated in the Holy Quran: **Yuminoona Bilghaybi**. The believing on the Unseen is the first thing from Imaan, in the observation of a Muslim. This is the reason that this Miracle was kept as a Secret, after the Wisaal till Qayaamat Day.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Swalli Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

لَمْ يَتَحَيَّنَّا بِأَتْعَى الْعُقُولِ بِهِ
حِرْصًا عَلَيْنَا فَلَمْ نَرْتَبْ وَلَمْ نَهَم

LAM YAMTAHINNA BEEMA TA'YAL UQOOLU BIHI

HIRSAN ALAYNA FALAM NARTAB WALAM NAHIMI

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not place us, through such test, that our senses would become weak and exhausted. This was a Prospering and Guided Ummat that is why there was never a moment, for doubts and suspicion. We did not walk on any blind Religious Laws.

In brief the Commentary is: Our Most Merciful Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) never put us through such test, that in understanding it, our senses would become weak. He desired our rectification that is why we cannot have any doubts, on accepting any laws.

The Laws were explained in such clear manner, that in understanding them, we couldn't have any doubts or suspicion. He did not put us through such difficulties that in following them, we would become exhausted.

Like in the Previous Ummat, the Laws were: If one committed a sin, he must ask for forgiveness, in front of everyone and kill each other. They must perform 50 Salah a day. If any unclean thing fell on the clothes, they must burn those clothes. They must only pray in the place of Worship. They must give one quarter of their wealth in Charity, etc.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I have brought easy and clearly explained laws for you.

Islam is a Religion that is so clearly explained that there is nothing hidden or beyond anyone's understanding.

Allah spared us with His Kindness, the ordeal of understanding, the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Great Personality, if not we would have been victims, of doubts and suspicion.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

أَعَى الْوَرَى فَهُمْ مَعْنَاهُ فَلَيْسَ يُرَى

لِلْقُرْبِ وَالْبُعْدِ فِيهِ غَيْرُ مُنْفَحِمٍ

AH'YAL WARAA FAHMU MA'NAAHU FALAYSA YURAA
LILQURBI WALBU'DI FEEHI GHAIRU MUNFAHIMI

The Entire World became helpless and weak in understanding the Reality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

There is no such person from nearby or far away, who in front of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not become helpless or speechless.

The Entire World became exhausted, in understanding the External and Internal Wonders and the Reality of the Sacred Personality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam who were very close to Him and the entire Ummat who were far from Him, both could not understand that who in reality was the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). What was His Real Status?

Allama Kartabi (alayhir rehmah) relates in **Tazkira**: The Wonders of the Beauty of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) were not exposed totally, as the Sahaaba-e- Kiraam did not possess the strength, to look towards the Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

كَالشَّمْسِ تَطْهَرُ لِلْعَيْنَيْنِ مِنْ مَبْعَدٍ

صَغِيرَةً وَتَكِلُ الطَّرْفُ مِنْ أَمَمٍ

KASH SHAMSI TAZ-HARU LIL AYNAINI MIM BU'UDIN
SAGHEERATAN WA TUKKILUT TARFA MIN AMAMI

His Personality is like the Sun, which from far appears small, but if one opens his eyes and looks at it, then both from nearby and far away, it dazzles the eyes.

An example of the sun was shown in comparison to the Beauty of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) if not He was much Greater and Beautiful than the Sun.

That is why Allama gave an example and said from far, it seems like a dot, and due to it being far, the observer cannot calculate its distance. If you look at it from near, then it seems full of light and it dazzles the eyes.

In Reality what is the association of the sun, with the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). This light is a drop of the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Outwardly the observer finds Him as a Source full of Light. In Reality due to being far, man cannot see the True Form. Even those who were close to Him, with the eyes of Hidden Knowledge were helpless in seeing the Dazzle. So both the observers from nearby and far away were helpless in seeing the Reality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

وَكَيْفَ يُدْرِكُ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَقِيقَتَهُ

قَوْمٌ نِيَامُ تَسْلُو عَنْهُ بِالْحُلُمِ

WAKAYFA YUDRIKU FID DUNYA HAQEEQATAHU

QOWMUN NEEYAAMUN TASALLU ANHU BIL HULUMI

How can anyone in this World understand, the Greatness of his Personality,
when the Nation of this World is fast asleep?

To acquire Knowledge one requires these things: **Wisdom, understanding, memory, explanation, remembrance, intellect, knowledge, sense, trust, wits, concern and inventions.**

Here the word **Yudrik** was mentioned because the picture of the object would be focused clearly. I.e. the Interior Reality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Greatest and the Best, but the External Reality, man was unable to picture. This is the reason why the word **Yudrik** is attached to **Dunya** because the Reality of the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Hidden Secrets or Wonders were created especially for this World.

In the Hereafter, everyone's Position and Status will be exposed till the Believers will see the Appearance of the Lord without being intoxicated or an abode. That is why on the Day of Resurrection, there will be a change of eyes till the end.

The Sacred Sufis have stated the non-existence of the Appearance of the Lord in this World was for the same reason because the Everlasting One, only the eyes of the existing can see. This World and all its contents will come to an end, so the eyesight of this place will also come to end.

Sleep is a type of air that comes up, from fainting and unconsciousness. It blows towards the eyes and makes one feel sleepy. When it reaches the heart, it makes him sleep.

Since one is in the World of a Dream of carelessness, like it is related in a Hadith that the People are sleeping. When death approaches them, they become shocked.

For this same reason, Allama pointed towards this Hadith and said: Due to sleeping in this dream of carelessness, whatever came in one's mind he said or wrote, whatever he wished, about the Status of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Due to this carelessness he began to utter anything to an extent, he even began to call Him, as an ordinary Human Being. Ma'aazallah!

فَبَدَّغُ الْعِلْمِ فِيهِ أَنَّهُ بَشَرٌ

وَأَنَّهُ خَيْرُ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ كُلِّهِمْ

FAMABLAGHUL ILMI FEEHI ANNAHU BASHAROON

WA ANNAHU KHAYRU KHALQIL LAAHI KULLIHIMI

The farthest end of our Knowledge declares that He is a Human Being but in Reality among the whole Creation He is the Most Superior and the Greatest Person.

The maturity of our Knowledge of Understanding, the extreme acquisition can only be this: We can place this laws about the Sacred Personality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) that He is the most Superior Human Being and Precious Jewel. In the entire creation of Humanity, there is no one who is more Superior than the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). In the Reality of Laws of the meaning of Attributes, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Superior of all Creation and the Leader of the both Worlds.

So Allama Kharpoti (alayhir rehman) says that Allama Sharfuddin Bosairi (alayhir rehman) kept reciting this Qasida till he reached this Couplet:

In the Sacred Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) he said **Famablaghal ilmu Feehi Innahu Basharun** (The farthest end of our Knowledge declares that He is a Human Being).

He recited this line and remained silent for the second line. He receives a sign from the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him): Read further.

Allama says that he could not recite the second line.

So he received an instruction from the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to say **Wa Annahu Khayru Khalqillahi Kullihimi.** (And indeed He is the Most Superior among the Entire Creation.)

Allama immediately wrote this line down and with sincerity kept reading this line after every Couplet.

**Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi**

وَكُلُّ أَيِّ آتَى الرَّسُلُ الْكِرَامِ بِهَا
فَإِنَّا اتَّصَلْتُ مِنْ نُورِهِ بِهِمْ

**WAKULLU AAYIN ATAR RUSLUL KIRAAMU BIHA
FA INNAMAT TASALAT MIN NOORIHI BIHIMI**

The Miracles shown by all the other Prophets came forth from the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

All the Wonders that the other Prophets achieved were through the Sadqa of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The reason is that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Origin of this World, like He said that the first thing that Allah created was My Noor.

Hadith-e-Qudsi- Allah Ta'ala addressed Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him) and said: If He was not my Beloved One then I would not have created you.

In another place it is quoted that: If We did not desire to create You (Oh Beloved), then We would not have created this Heavens and Earth.

What a beautiful topic this is, that since all the Prophets, who came before the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) are His Followers, then why will He not possess, full rights over them.

It is related that:

كُلُّ مَا فِي الْكَوْنَيْنِ مِنْ نُورِهِ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ

Whatever exist in this Worlds were all created from the Sacred Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Look at the Whole Hadith in Sharha Kharpoti.

فَإِنَّهُ شَمْسٌ فَضْلٌ هُمْ كَوَاكِبُهَا

يُظْهِرُنْ أَنْوَارَهَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي الظُّلَمِ

FA INNAHU SHAMSU FADHLIN HUM KAWAKIBUHA

YUZ-HIRNA ANWAARAHA LIN NAASI FIZ ZULAMI

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Sun of the Grace

of the Lord. All the Prophets became enlightened by this Radiant Sun and became like Stars, who advised and guided the People in their era.

In this Couplet, the reason of the Contact of the Prophets, with the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) became exposed. Allama says that He is the Sun of the Grace and Wonders.

The other Prophets are like the Moon and Stars. Just like when the sunsets, then in the darkness of the night, the moon and stars appear and brighten everything. Same how the other Prophets appeared before the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him); they enlightened the People and guided them.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) appeared, then just like when the sun appears, the stars disappear. Likewise all the Prophets drowned in the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and turned towards Him.

Now the Question arises that in which conditions, did the other Prophets receive assistance and benefits from the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)?

Allama Kharpoti (alayhir rehman) gives a complete commentary that has been mentioned here.

Allama Kharpoti (alayhir rehman) says: Before the Holy Arrival of our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), all the Prophets saw their Grace and Wonders. Whatever they exposed was achieved through the Sacred Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The First Benefit of this Sacred Noor had been exposed in Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him), when Allah Ta'ala sent him as His Deputy. He taught Him this Name and granted Him, the Place of all the Laws of Muhammadi (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him) exposed that Knowledge of the Lord to the Angels, till finally the whole Creation appeared. Time passed, finally the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) appeared. When He appeared like the sun, then all the other Lights got soaked into the Noor of the Holy Prophet (swallal lahu alayhi wasallam) and stood under this Light. No Prophets were granted any Wonders or Miracles, like the Wonders, our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received. Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him) had been created with the Hands of the Powerful One. Then our Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Heart was split open and filled with Imaan, Guidance and filled with the Creation of the Prophets.

The Angels received the Command to make Sajda, to Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him) solely for this reason. The Sacred Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had been placed in the Forehead of Sayyidina Adam (Peace be upon him).

Sayyidina Idris (Peace be upon him) was granted Maka'anun Alayya (A High Position) then our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted that Position where no one can reach, which is called Meraaj.

Sayyidina Nooh (Peace be upon him) and His Followers were saved from the Floods. Then the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted this Status, that in this World, His Ummat will be saved from the disaster of the Floods.

If Sayyidina Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) was saved from the fire of Namrood, then for our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) the Flaming Fire was cooled forever. On the Sacred Night of Meraaj He crossed the Fire and was protected from any danger or difficulty. If Sayyidina Ibrahim (Peace be upon him) received the Title of Khaleel, then our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was Beloved and given the Title of Habeeb. Sayyidina Ibrahim (Peace be upon

him) was granted the Honour of destroying the Idols of Namrood. Then the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted the Honour, when He captured Makkah, in cleaning the Kaaba and destroying the 360 Idols.

Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) was granted the Miracle of the Asah which turned into a snake. Then our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted this Miracle without an Asah i.e. When Abu Jahal wanted to attack the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and kill Him. When he reached closer, he saw two snakes sitting, on the Shoulders of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Abu Jahal became frightened and ran back to his Group.

Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) was granted the Hand of the Majestic One. Our Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted that Noor, which was so bright in the dark night and in comparison to it, the Moon looked black.

If Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) was granted the Miracle of splitting the sea into two parts, then our Honourable Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted the Miracle of splitting the Moon.

Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) used this Miracle on this Earth, whereas the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) stood on this Earth and showed the Miracle in the Heaven.

Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) showed the Miracle of water coming out from the rock, whereas the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) showed the Miracle of water, coming out from His Sacred Fingers.

Sayyidina Moosa (Peace be upon him) had the Honour of speaking to Allah on the Mountain Toor. Whereas the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send

peace and blessings upon him) was granted on the Sacred Night of Meraaj, a very close place to Allah.

If Sayyidina Haaron (Peace be upon him) was granted the Wonder of Fluency of the Language, then our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted complete Fluency over Bani Adam.

If Sayyidina Yusuf (Peace be upon him) was granted Beauty, then the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted the Source of Wonder of Total Beauty. There was no one, more Handsome than Him.

Sayyidina Yusuf (Peace be upon him) was granted the Knowledge of interpreting dreams whereas our Honourable Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted so much Knowledge that there was no end to its limit.

If Sayyidina Dawood (Peace be upon him) was granted the Miracle of making the iron soft, then the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted far more than this. He turned a stick into a sword and changed reality, on the heart of a solid rock His Sacred Footprints were imprinted.

If Sayyidina Suleman (Peace be upon him) was made the Leader of the Jinns, then our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was the Ruler of the Angels.

Sayyidina Isaah (Peace be upon him) was granted the Miracle of curing the blind, those with leprosy and making the dead alive. Our Generous Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was granted much more Wonders than this i.e. The eye that came out which was damaged through an arrow He placed it back and it regained its sight.

The wife of Hazrat Maaz bin Afraar (May Allah be pleased with him) had leprosy. He requested for help. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) placed His Hands and her marks disappeared. .

Regarding the Miracle of the dead being resurrected, we discussed the incident of Hazrat Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him) earlier.

اَكْرَمُ بِخَلْقِ نَبِيِّ زَانَهُ خُلُقُ

بِالْحُسْنِ مُشْتَبِلٍ بِالْبِشْرِ مُتَّسِمٍ

AKRIM BEKHALQI NABIYIN ZAANAHU KHULUQUN

BIL HUSNI MUSHTAMILIM BIL BISHRI MUTTASIMI

What a beautiful manner, Allah has made the Bodily Figure of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). What beauty, those pleasant smiles display that on the Sacred Face are signs of Happiness and Liveliness.

This is why the Holy Quran described the Radiant Face as **Noorun Alah Noor** and:

كَمِشْكُوةٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ

The similitude of His Light is as a niche wherein is a lamp.

The External Beauty and Internal Character of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) are so beautiful that there are no words to describe them.

Regarding the Beauty and Wonderful Character of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) there are many Traditions reported.

Hazrat Abu Huraira (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that I have not seen anyone else more beautiful than the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). It was like the sun getting sacrificed over the Radiant Face. Whenever He smiled, the Brightness of the Light of His Sacred Teeth, used to enlighten the walls and surroundings.

Mowla Ali (karramallahu waj-hahu) narrates that the final description is this, that in the first meeting everyone who met Him had fear. After speaking to Him for a little while, was found saying this that I will never find another Person like Him from today till Qayaamat.

Hazrat Abdullah bin Harith (May Allah be pleased with him) narrates that I have never seen a more Cheerful Person than the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Those who used to see Him, used to forget their sorrows.

This was the Fourth Secret; one must repeat this Couplet thrice. Our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Expressed His Love towards this Couplet.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wasallam Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

كَالزَّهْرِ فِي طَرَفٍ وَالْبَدْرِ فِي شَرَفٍ

وَالْبَحْرِ فِي كَرَمٍ وَالْدَّهْرِ فِي هِمَمٍ

KAZ ZAHRI FEE TARAFIW WAL BADRI FEE SHARAFIN

WAL BAH'RI FEE KARAMIW WAD DAH'RI FEE HIMAMI

In Freshness and Pleasantness, He resembles the Rosebud.

In Righteousness He is like the Full Moon. He is the Source of Courage of all times and in Generosity He is like the Ocean of Mercy.

The Sacred Personality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is like the blooming rose on a green branch. His Dignified Status and Position are like the Full Moon on the 14th night. His Generosity is like the Sea, which is full of Treasures, Pearls that make the World rich

This is the Status of the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Generosity through which one benefits internally and externally, till he reaches the Wonders. Human Being became superior than the Angels.

In Reality if one sees, these were examples to portray a picture, so that one can feel satisfied. If not what association does these things have, with the Status of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The Entire Universe are Drops of His Sacred Grace.

In **Sahih Muslim** it is reported that the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) never begged from anyone instead He gave generously to others.

Once a person came and asked Him for a goat, so our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) gave him, all the goats that were in between two mountains. When this person returned to his tribe, he said: Oh People become Muslims because the Generous Giver grants so many things, that one never requires anything else.

Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) relates in **Sahih Bukhari** that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) gave so much gold and silver, to Hazrat Abbas (May Allah be pleased with him), that he could not carry it.

In one Tradition, it is related that during the Battle of Hunain, He gave a whole farm with camels and goats to Hazrat Safwaan (May Allah be pleased with him.)

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

كَأَنَّهُ وَهُوَ فَرْدٌ فِي جَلَالَتِهِ

فِي عَسْكَرٍ حِينَ تَلْقَاهُ وَفِي حَشَمٍ

KA ANNAHU WAHWA FARDUN MIN JALAAALATIHI

FEE ASKARIN HEENA TALQAAHU WAFEE HASHAMI

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is alone, the observer who sees Him, feels as if He is surrounded by an Army.

It means that the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in His Glory and Greatness, is such that when you meet Him, He seems like He is in the Middle of a very strong Army.

There was an orphan who used to live with Abu Jahal. Abu Jahal had possession of his whole wealth. When he came to Abu Jahal to collect his wealth, he scolded him and chased him away. The orphan returned home sadly. The friends of the Quraish told him to go and tell his sad plight, to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), who will speak on his behalf and his work will be done. They had made this suggestion to him but they knew that Abu Jahal was an enemy of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Abu Jahal will not listen. They also knew that if this orphan will plead, then surely the Holy Prophet (May Allah

send peace and blessings upon him) will intercede, on his behalf and not turn him back sadly.

Anyway this orphan went to Him and told Him everything. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) immediately went with him to Abu Jahal.

When Abu Jahal saw them, he stood up with respect to meet them. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) interceded on behalf of the orphan and Abu Jahal immediately gave all the wealth back to the orphan.

The Quraish teased and asked: Have you changed your religion?

Abu Jahal said: The Oath of the Lord! I did not change my religion, but I saw on the right and left side of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), people with spears. So I became scared that if I did not obey His Command, then they would kill me with these spears.

In another Tradition it is related that there was a wrestler whose name was Rakaana He was an expert in wrestling. People from far places, used to come to learn wrestling from him. He beat many of the famous wrestlers. Once the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was passing a valley in Makkah when He saw Rakaana. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: Oh Rakaana do you not fear Allah and accept my Invitation towards the Path that I am calling you? Rakaana replied: Oh Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), do You have any proof that You are a Prophet? The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: If I beat you in wrestling, then will you accept Islam? Since Rakaana was proud of his strength, he said that surely, I will accept if You can beat me in wrestling. They both prepared for the wrestling and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) went towards Rakaana and in one grip dropped him down. Rakaana was shocked, asked for a second chance and he was dropped the second time also. He pleaded for a third chance and the third time also, he fell to the ground.

Rakaana was shocked and left after saying these words: You have a very strange Status; there is no one better than you in any field.

كَانَ اللَّوْلُ الْبَكُونُ فِي صَدَفٍ

مِنْ مَعْدِنِي مَنْطِقٍ مِنْهُ وَمُبْتَسِمٍ

KA ANAMAL LU'LU'UL MAKNOONU FEE SADAFIN

MIM MA'DINAY MANTIQIM MINHU WAMUBTASIMI

The Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

Pleasantness and Mines of Sweet Smiles resemble that Precious Pearl that is hidden in the Mother Shell.

Allama says that it is like a Pearl that is hidden in the Shell, which has not come out yet or has not been messed through any dirty hands. Its beauties are like those Jewels that come out from the oceans and mines. It's one mine is the Sacred Tongue and the other mine is the Sacred Lips of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) from which, the Sacred Teeth are glittering. In conclusion that Pearl that did not yet come out from the shell, its glitter resembles the Sacred Words and Teeth, though it cannot reach the Purity of the Sacred Teeth.

Allama Hayaati writes in Sharhut Towfa that the Mother Shell is a creature from among the sea creatures. It is mostly found on the seashores of India and China. During April to May it comes to the shore and waits for the raindrops. When it begins to rain, it leaves its mouth open. If one drop falls into its mouth and goes into its stomach; it turns into a precious pearl. This Pearl is called Durreh Yateem. If two drops fall into its mouth, these pearls are called Ikhwaan. This Pearl's value is lesser than the Durreh Yateem is. If more than these drops fall into its mouth, then this pearl value becomes like the normal

Pearls that are inexpensive. Then the shell goes to the bottom of the sea and joins up like a tree, it becomes hard like a rock and turns into an oyster.

In this Couplet, the Sacred Mouth was described as the Shell and the Sacred Teeth as the Pearls. Two Mines were described because in reality the Words are created from the heart, then it comes out from the mouth.

The Pious People saw Ameerul Moh'mineen Hazrat Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) in their dreams. He was reciting in the Praise of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) this Couplet and the previous Couplet.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

لَا طِيبَ يَعْدِلُ تَرْبَا ضَمَّ أَعْظَمُهُ

طُوبَى لِمَنْ تَشَقَّ مِنْهُ وَمُلَّتْهُ

LAH TEEBA YA'HDILU TOORBAN DHAMMA AH'ZUMAHU
TOOBA LIMUNTASHIQIM MINHU WAMULTASIMI

There is no better Dust in this Entire Universe, than the Dust that the Sacred Body of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has touched.

Glad Tidings to those lucky ones, who have smelt and kissed this Sacred Dust.

There is no Perfume in this World that is more Scented than the Sacred Sand, on which that Sacred Body is resting. That Person is indeed lucky, who smelt this Sacred Sand and kissed it.

This Order is true that the Sacred Grave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Greater than the Kaaba Sharief and Arsheh Azam.

Why not because it is related in Ahaadith, that every Soul is created from that soil from where he is buried. So that Sacred Soil, where the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is resting, is a part of Him.

The Sadqa of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), is over the whole Universe, Throne, Pen, Tablet etc. so the result is that the Sacred Grave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is Greater than the Whole Universe.

Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) relates I have never smelt a better Muskeh Ambar than the Smell of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Regarding the Kissing of the Sacred Grave, Hazrat Sayyida Fathimatuz Zohra (May Allah be pleased with her) recited this Couplet, at the time of Wisaal of her Father:

I am crossing through such difficulties that if they were placed on the days, then it would turn them into nights.

Whoever smells once, the Sacred Grave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), then he will not ever have the need, to smell any other perfume.

Regarding the Visiting of the Holy Shrine of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is it Sunnat or Wajib to go there?

The Maaliki Ulama went towards this direction, that the Ziyaarat of the Sacred Grave is Wajib (Compulsory). They have written many proofs towards this.

Here is one proof: The Visiting of the Sacred Grave is done as a Mark of Respect and it is compulsory, to respect the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). So the Visiting of the Sacred Grave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) became Wajib.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said that whoever performed Pilgrimage and does not come to visit Me, has caused injury to Me. Since to cause injury is illegal, therefore the Visiting of the Sacred Shrine is Wajib.

Some Shafa'ee and Hanafis have stated, that the Visiting of the Sacred Grave is Sunnat.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ وُلْدِ آدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-3 (Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

أَبَانَ مَوْلِدُهُ عَنْ طِيبِ عُنْصُرِهِ

يَا طِيبَ مُبْتَدَأٍ مِنْهُ وَمُخْتَتَمٍ

ABAANA MOWLIDUHU AN TEEBI OONSURIHI

YA TEEBA MUBTADAA'IM MINHU WAMUKHTATAMI

At the time of the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) the whole environment was scented, through the Perfume of the Sacred Body. SubhanAllah! Oh People look the Sacred Place of His Birth and Sacred Grave are both Pure and full of Perfume.

Allama describes the condition before the Holy Arrival of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and speaks in a special manner, about the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

He begins in this manner that during the moment of the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him); such strange Miracles were observed that the Beautiful Beginning and Wonderful Ending were exposed.

He says: Oh Beloved of the Worlds! What can one say about your Generosity? You are more Superior than both the Worlds.

In **Surah Asar** Your Lord takes the Oath of Your Personality. In **Surah Duha** the Lord takes Oath of your Sacred Face. In some place, the Lord says **Lahamruka** and shows how close He is to Him and then calls Him Yaseen and makes Him the Leader.

Hazrat Sayyida Bibi Amina Khatoon (may Allah be pleased with her) relates that at the time of the Sacred Birth, such Noor was observed, that due to its appearance, from the Heaven till the Earth, everything was enlightened. Through this Noor I could see till Syria. The whole environment was filled with the smell of a Beautiful Perfume. A Divine Voice called out from one corner of my House: Oh Amina! Do not reveal this for three days, as the Angels are coming to make Salaam.

The Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born with His Navel Cord cut and His Sacred Body was Pure of Impurities. He was given a bath by the Hands of the Powerful One and appeared in this world.

Hazrat Safiya Bint Abdul Mutallib relates that she was the Midwife of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him). She says she saw that

the Noor of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was brighter than the lamp. She saw six strange things that night.

1. The first thing He did when He was born, was that He made Sajda.
2. He then picked His Head up and said Ash-hadu Allah ilaaha illallah.
3. Through the Sacred Noor from His Body, the whole House was enlightened.
4. According to custom I desired to bathe Him, when a Divine Voice called out: Oh Safiya! He has already been bathe with the Hands of the Powerful One, so do not worry about giving a bath to Him.
5. His Navel Cord was cut.
6. When I desired to clothe Him, I observed that in between His both Shoulders, on His Sacred Back, was a round sign on which Lah ilaha illallah Muhammadur Rasoolullah were inscribed.

Mowla Ali (karramAllahu waj-hahu) said: When the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to take a bath. I used to get a strong Perfume Smell from the Sacred Body of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him). I never smelt a better perfume before this.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah have mercy on him) said the Benefits and Amazing Incidents of the Sacred Birth of the Beloved Messenger (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) are related in many Ahaadith.

One of them is that when the Sacred Seed and Precious Pearl was placed in Sayyida Amina Quraishiya, then in the World of the Angels, this announcement was made: The Whole World must be Perfumed and in the direction of Exalted Glory incense must be lit. The Angels must lay their Prayer Mats in the Place of Worship because today the Noor of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), has been placed in Sayyida Amina (may Allah be pleased with her).

Hazrat Sahl Bin Abdullah (may Allah be pleased with him) said: The Night when the Noor of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was placed in Sayyida Amina, was on a Friday 4th of Rajab. On that Night the Gatekeeper of Paradise was ordered to open the Highest Doors of Paradise.

A Caller was making this announcement in Heaven and Earth that Sacred Noor through which the Sacred Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will appear, on this night, has been placed in the Sacred Body of Sayyida Amina.

In one Tradition it has been reported that in those days, poverty and droughts surrounded the Quraish. Suddenly, the ground was filled with green crops and the trees began to bear fruits.

Hazrat Sayyida Amina (may Allah be pleased with her) relates that I was alone in the House and Abdul Mutallib was busy making Tawaaf of the Kaaba. I heard a frightening Voice, due to which I became frightened. I saw a wing that resembled the wing of some bird. It was white in colour. When this wing was pressed against my chest, the fear which I had before, all disappeared. Then I saw something to drink, which was white in colour and I drank that thing. After this Noor surrounded me. I saw a lot of People in the air, who had thin silver pots with them. Then Allah granted such Sights in my eyes that I began to look towards the East and West. There I saw three Flags flying. One flag was in the East and the other in the West and one flag was placed on the Kaaba.

Suddenly I felt pain and that Precious Pearl, Noble, Gracious and Merciful Hazrat Muhammad Mustafa (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born. When I looked towards Him I noticed that He was making Sajda and His Finger was pointing towards the direction of Heaven. I then saw a White Cloud that was bowing in my direction, till that Cloud hid the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) from me.

I heard a Voice that said: Place that Sacred Sad Person in the World of the East and West. Let Him enter the Ocean of Knowledge, so that He can know His Status and Dignity. This is a very long incident and very strange, due to which everyone will be amazed.

Some Qualified People have written this incident, in detail, in their Meelaad Books. Whoever wants to see the full details, should look in these books.

In **Sharha Sheikh Zaada** it is related that on the morning of the Sacred Arrival of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the idols of this world, were hiding. The throne of the Shaytaan was toppled upside down. Due to this sorrow, the Shaytaan kept diving into the sea, for forty days. He then ran and climbed Abu Qubais Mountain in Makkah and screamed in such a way, that all the evils gathered there. Shaytaan then told them: Shame to you, this time you are getting ruined. Before this You were never faced with such disaster. The Evils asked: Tell us what has happened? He replied: Very soon in this place, Muhammad bin Abdullah bin Abdul Mutallib (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will be arriving. He has been sent by Allah and is very Beloved to Him. Now your tricks and deceits, will not work in front of Him. He will destroy the famous idols Laat and Uzza and all the other idols. This Ummat due to His Guidance will begin to curse us and call Shaytaan as the rejected. After this Prophet appears, our eyes will be pierced and our hearts will grieve.

Hazrat Abbas (may Allah be pleased with him) said: From the signs of the Pregnancy of that Sacred Light one was this.

All the animals of the Quraish on that night began to speak fluently and said: The Oath of the Lord of the Kaaba! Muhammad (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has entered the Body of Sayyida Amina. Now there will be peace for the people of the world.

Hazrat Sayyida Amina (may Allah be pleased with her) relates that when she was six months pregnant, she saw a dream, in which someone was saying: Oh Amina! You are expecting the Goodness of these Worlds.

Glad Tidings to you, when He is Born, call him Muhammad and keep this incident a secret.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

يَوْمُ تَفَرَّسَ فِيهِ الْفُرْسُ أَنَّهُمْ

قَدْ أُنْذِرُوا بِحُلُولِ الْبُؤْسِ وَالنِّقَمِ

YOWMUN TAFARRASA FEEHIL FURSU ANNAHUMU
QAD OONZIRU BE HULoolIL BU'SI WAN NIQAMI

On the day of His Holy Birth, the Persians knew from the predictions that on this day, evils and miseries will descend on them.

Yowm here means the Glorious Morning, on which the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born. Hazrat Qataada (may Allah be pleased with him) related that the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was asked, why He kept Fast on a Monday. He replied that this is the day when I was born. So we understood that **Yowm** means day, since the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born on Monday.

Allama used the word Yowm here as a dialogue.

Hazrat Abbas (may Allah be pleased with him) relates that The Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born on a Monday. He announced His Prophethood on this day. He migrated to Madina on this day. He

entered Madina on this day. He rested in the Grave on this day. Makkah was victorious on this day. Surah Maa'idah was revealed on this day.

Tafarras means sight, which means, you saw that day and knew through the predictions.

Farasat is the name of the strength of Man, through which, he begins to understand the internal meanings.

Furus is the plural of **Faaris**. **Faaris** is referring to **Paaris** (Persia).

Its Generation Tree is **Paaris bin Naasoor bin Saam bin Nooh**.

They built many cities and towns. The Famous Cities are Isfahan and Shiraz.

Regarding the description of Persia, the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: From the Arabs Allah liked the Quraish the best and from the foreigners He loved the Persians.

In another Tradition it is reported that among the People, the Romans are far away from Islam and if Islam reaches the cluster of the seven brilliant stars, then also the Persians will retrieve it from there.

Boos is a severe difficulty and **Naqam** is the plural of Naqma, which means punishments or evils.

This Couplet is referring to that incident when the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born, on that night, Anu Shayrwaan saw a dream, due to which he was very disturbed and he called all the Black-Magicians, Astronomers and Dream Interpreters, and told that I have seen a dream, due to which I am very disturbed. So please tell me what does it mean? All said tell us what you saw. He replied I will not be satisfied after listening to the

interpretation, so tell me what does it means, without me telling you about the dream. After listening to this, all were baffled. All replied, that without listening to the dream, we would not be able to tell you what it means. One Astronomer replied that if you want an explanation in this manner, then go to a Sage and he will tell you, what you desire. So Anu Shayrwaan sent Abdul Maseeh to Bahrain. When he reached Bahrain he learnt that, this person comes out from his cave, only once a year. On his door were golden slates from the requesters, so that he could predict, what will happen during the whole year. Abdul Maseeh waited outside for him, to come out from the cave. When this sage came out, he told Abul Maseeh everything about the dream and said Anu Shaywaan has seen a fearsome dream that the Arab horses are running in all his Cities. The Iraqi Camels are being chased and taken out. This is a sign of the Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), whose name is Muhammad (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He is most Superior of all the Prophets. When the Companions of that Prophet will enter Persia, they will conquer it and snatch its contents and followers. The Sage then began to cry and when asked the reason, he replied: It is a shame that I will not be able to reach His era, as my time has come to an end. Abul Maseeh returned home and told his people about the prediction. The People of Sasaan did not like this prediction and they killed that Sage. This incident is related in **Taarikeh Hashimi**.

وَبَاتَ أَيُّوَانُ كِسْرَى وَهُوَ مُنْصَدِّعٌ

كَشَمْلِ أَصْحَابِ كِسْرَى غَيْرِ مُلْتَمِ

WABAATA IYWAANU KISRA WAHUWA MUNSAADI'UN
KASHAMLI AS-HAABI KISRA GHAYRA MULTA'IMI

The Palace of the Shah of Iran crumbled and was destroyed and it could not be repaired. Just like the Army of Kisra, after being scattered, could never be assembled again.

Kisra was the King of Persia just like Qaiser was the King of Rome. The King of Yemen was Tubbah. The Ruler of Egypt was Firhoun. Leader of Turkey was Khakaan and the King of Abyssinia was Najaasi.

Munsadi'un is a name of a subject and it is derived from the word **Ansadah**. It means to crumble or burst. Since the Palace of Saasaan was 90 years old and was very strongly built. When they heard the prediction of this Palace crumbling, at the time of the Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), they had it plastered with the water of gold and decorated it with Precious Pearls. Expensive Jewellery was attached to it.

The Night that our Beloved Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born, that same day, an earthquake shook that Palace and the whole Palace crumbled. Fourteen Pillars of the Palace fell down and only eight Palaces were left standing, which was a sign that from now, only eight Rulers will rule in this Kingdom.

So the last King of this Kingdom was **Yazdajarad**. After him in Amman, **Rastam** ruled. Yazdajarad had handed all his wealth to him and told him to somehow stop the mischief of the Arabs. So he took an army of 200,000 soldiers from Khurasan and passed Iraq. Whoever held responsibilities of the People, he led them astray and broke the Oath of Ameerul Moh'mineen Hazrat Umar (may Allah be pleased with him).

When Ameerul Moh'mineen heard about this, he sent a large army and made **Hazrat Saad bin Abi Waqaas** (may Allah be pleased with him), in charge of this army. That army which was in Iraq, Ameerul Moh'mineen sent an order to them

that they must obey Hazrat Saad (may Allah be pleased with him). When Hazrat Saad (may Allah be pleased with him) reached with the Islamic Army, he found the Leader of the Opposition Rastam. The Battle between the both armies began. **Hilaal bin Alqama Hishmi** defeated Rastam and killed him. Hazrat Saad gave the whole wealth of Rastam to Hilaal. The value of this wealth was 70,000 dirhams. The value of Rastam's hat was 100,000 dirhams. This also was given to Hilaal. Since the Commanding Chief was killed, the whole army scattered. Hazrat Saad attacked them and they were defeated. Thousands of soldiers were killed. The Muslims gained a lot of wealth.

It is related that when the flag of the non-believers came into their hands, they brought all this, with the wealth, to Ameerul Moh'mineen Hazrat Umar (may Allah be pleased with him) and He distributed it among the Soldiers. Mowla Ali (karramallahu waj-hahu) receives a lion, as a share, which he sold for 10,000 Dinaars. After this, that Army of **Rastam** could not get together again.

The second Couplet is referring to that incident, **Kashamli Ashaabi Kisra Ghayra Multa'imi**. Just like the Army of Kisra, the Palace also could not be rebuilt.

وَالنَّارُ خَامِدَةٌ الْأَنْفَاسِ مِنْ أَسْفٍ

عَلَيْهِ وَالنَّهْرُ سَاهِي الْعَيْنِ مِنْ سَدَمٍ

WAN NAARU KHAMIDATUL ANFAASI MIN ASAFIN

ALAYHI WAN NAH'RU SAAHIL AYNIN MIN SADAMI

The Fire of the Fire-Worshippers sniffed the last breath of coolness and was extinguished forever. The Eyes of the Furat River stopped flowing from its Source.

At the time of the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the fire of the fire-worshippers, which had been lit for thousand years, in a breath of coolness, was extinguished.

The River Furat, which is near Kufa, on which Nowshirwaan had built a bridge over it, erected beautiful buildings around it. It left its value and fell in the ordinary valleys of River of Tibriya, which is in between Damascus and Iraq.

وَسَاءَ سَاوَةٌ أَنْ غَاضَتْ بُحَيْرَتُهَا

وَرُدُّوْا رِدْهَا بِالْغَيْظِ حِينَ ظَمَ

WASA'AH SAAWATU AN GHAAADHAT' BUHAYRATUHA

WARUDDA WAARIDUHA BILGHAYZI HEENA ZAMI

The People of Sawa (a village in Persia) were astonished, to see the rivers going dry and returned to their homes, thirsty, in anger and grief.

This River Sawa is in between Hamdaan and Qam, which is in the Countries of Iraq and Persia. This river flowed from Sawa. Ships used to sail in it. The People from here used to travel towards the towns Reh and Izra'at etc. The River was deeper than six meters. Its water was sweet and no other river water could be compared with it. On its banks were beautiful Markets.

The fire-worshippers used to regard this place as sacred and worshipped the fire. When the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born, his motive was to destroy the practices of the non-believers. Since this was the headquarters of the non-believers that is why the water of this place dried up.

The River Tibriya was also such a place, which was full of idols, built and decorated with gold and silver. This place also dried up, at the time of the Sacred Birth, due to all these improper practices. Sawa was a very popular place, which still exists today.

كَأَنَّ بِالنَّارِ مَا بِالْبَاءِ مِنْ مُبَدَّلٍ

حُزْنًا وَبِالنَّارِ مَا بِالْبَاءِ مِنْ ضَرَمٍ

KA ANNA BIN NAARI MAA BILMAA'EE MIN BALALIN
HUZNOW WABIL MAA'EE MA BINAARI MIN DHARAMI

Everywhere fires were extinguished with sorrow, as if the water itself
boiled, with sorrow and grief.

In **Tafseer Roohul Bayaan** it is related that the first fire-worshipper was Kaabil (son of Sayyidina Adam alayhis salaam).

When he murdered his brother Haabil, Sayyidina Adam (alayhis salaam) through the Command of Allah had gone to Yemen. Kaabil left with his sister and Shaytaan said to him that the Sadqa of Haabil, the fire has accepted because he used to worship the fire, so you also worship the fire, so that it can protect you. So he started this fire worshipping. In this manner his children and their generation continued with this practice.

وَالْجِنَّ تَهْتَفُ وَالْأَنْوَارُ سَاطِعَةٌ

وَالْحَقُّ يَظْهَرُ مِنْ مَعْنَى وَمِنْ كَلِمٍ

WAL JINNU TA'TIFU WAL ANWAARU SAATI'ATUN
WALHAQQU YAZHARU MIN MA'HNOW WAMIN KALIMI

The Jinns wailed and luminaries were seen everywhere. Truth was exposed through the Holy Quran and the Sayings of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Difference between Jinn and Angels

The Jinns in comparison to Mankind are a Creation. There are created from the Fire. They are called Jinns because they are a hidden Creation.

In the Dictionary, whichever word begins with jeem and noon, that thing is specially used for hidden things i.e. **Janin** (Foetus) is that child which is hidden in the mother's womb. The heart is also called **Jinaan**. That garden which is surrounded by four walls is also known by this name.

Though the Angels are hidden from the eyes, it is because of their Wonderful Beauty that they are hidden. If one had to see their Figure, then due to the Dazzling Noor, one is capable of losing the eyesight. Due to the Greatness of their Beauty, the senses may fail.

The Jinn possesses an ugly shape that is why it is through the Grace of Almighty Allah that it has been kept hidden. If one had to see it, one may die of fear or become mad.

They are three types of Jinnaats:

1. Those that fly in the air with wings.
2. Those that stay in the shape of snakes and dogs.
3. Those that walk about like man.

The Researchers have written that just like in Mankind, there are different Religions; likewise the Jinns belong to different Religions. Among them, some are Jews, Christians, Fire-Worshippers, Non-Believers and some are Muslims. Some are Faithful, some addicted to pleasures and some are Wanderers. All are carefully executed with Commands.

Wal Jinnu Ta'tifu - Allama is referring to that incident, during the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) when the Jinns of the East told to the Jinns of the West and the Jinns of the West told to the Jinns of the East, the Glad Tidings about the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Before this many Devils also heard about the Glad Tidings.

Hazrat Maazan relates that his idol was in the City of Amaan. I heard this Glad Tidings from it in these words: Oh Maazan! Hear the Good News and express happiness that the Most Superior of Mankind will appear in the Tribe Mazar, with a Religion of Truth. These idols are made of rocks; leave them, so that you can gain freedom from Hell.

Maazan says: I heard this voice and was astonished. He heard another voice saying: Look this side and listen to that side and don't be ignorant. This Prophet has come with the Just Laws.

In **Shifa Sharief** Sayyida Amina Khatoon (may Allah be pleased with her) relates: At the time of His Sacred Birth, such a Noor came out from my body, that I could see the Palaces in Syria.

In **Lataahif** it is related that the Noor appearing, was referring towards this Order that the Oppressions of the Disbelievers have come to an end. Now the Noor of Guidance will be appear everywhere i.e. the Holy Quran said:

قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَابٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

Indeed from Allah, a Sacred Noor has come and an Enlightened Book.

عَمُوا وَصَمُوا فاعْلَانُ الْبَشَائِرِ لَمْ

يَسْمَعُوا وَبَارِقَةُ الْإِنْدَارِ لَمْ تَشْمُ

AMU WASAMMU FA I'LAANUL BASHAA'IRI LAM

TUSMA'H WABAARIQAHUL INZAARI LAM TUSHAMI

The Disbelievers became blind and deaf. They did not hear the Announcement of the Glad Tidings nor could see the terrifying lightning.

In this Couplet, is the question of Faith, that the Disbelievers, inspite of seeing the Proofs of Prophethood appearing, why did they not accept Imaan? So Allama replies that they were blind to accept Truth and deaf to listen to Guidance. That is why they did not listen to the Glad Tidings of the Arrival of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) nor did they see the terrifying Lightning.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

مِنْ مَبْعَدٍ مَا أَخْبَرَ الْأَقْوَامَ كَاهِنُهُمْ

بَانَ دِينُهُمُ الْمُعَوَّبَ لَمْ يَقُمْ

MIM BAH'DI MA AKHBARAL AQWAAMA KAAHINUHUM

BE ANNA DEENAHUMUL MUH'WAJJA LAM YAQUMI

The Disbelievers became blind and deaf, after the Astrologers and Astronomers announced to them, that their Religions had now, become null and void.

The amazing thing is that they became blind and deaf, after their Astrologers and Astronomers told them that this crooked way of Religion, would no more exist now.

The Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Whoever listens to the Astrologers is among those who refused to accept the Arrival of Muhammad (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah have mercy on him) said: This Order of Disbelieving is for those who follow it and regard it as Truth. Those who just question them, this Order does not apply to them.

Listening and Following the Astrologers

In another Tradition it is reported that whoever accepts the words of the Astrologers and Astronomers, then for forty days and nights, his Salah will not be accepted. Allama Ibn Maalik said that in both the Hadith, the confirmation is clear that whoever listens and follows the Astronomers and Astrologers is a Disbeliever. If he thinks that this person is predicting these things, through the assistance of some Jinn, since the Jinn listen to the Angels and come and tell him, then he is not a Disbeliever.

Prediction of a Jew.

In **Mawahib** it is related that Ummul Moh'mineen Sayyida Ayesha Siddiqah (may Allah be pleased with her) said: In Makkah there was a Jew who used to live there.

On the Morning of the Sacred Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) he asked: Oh Quraishis! Has a child been born in your Family last night? All said that we do not know. He said go and see, as last night a child has been born, who will be the Prophet of this Ummat and He has a mark in between his both Shoulders. The Quraish returned and began to inquire about this child. They discovered that a Beautiful Boy was born in the House of Hazrat Abdullah bin Abdul Mutallib. The Quraish went back to the Jew and told him everything.

He accompanied them and went to the House of Hazrat Sayyida Amina Khatoon (may Allah be pleased with her). He looked at the child and when he saw the mark in between the shoulders, he felt dizzy and said: Prophethood has left the Bani Israel. Oh Quraishi! The Oath of the Lord this Child will rule over the whole world. Very soon this news will spread, from the East to the West. There are many incidents of the idols testifying.

Raashid bin Abdullah said: There was an idol that was called Siwa in Qabail. Once the Tribe Bani Zufrah sent me to place some offerings to this idol. I reached in the morning, when suddenly this idol began to say: I am amazed that a Prophet will appear, from the Family of Abdul Mutallib and He will make adultery, interest, slaughtering of animals in front of the idols illegal. Now the predictions from the Heaven will be stopped. Night Celestial will be thrown on us.

There was another idol nearby who was called Zamaar, due to fear; it began to say these things: Zamaar that worship will be discarded. Ahmad (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is about to be born. He will give order to perform Salah, give Zakaat, keep Fast and be humble and Courteous to everyone.

The third idol that was nearby said: The Inheritor of Prophethood and Guidance after Sayyidina Isaah (alayhis salaam) will appear now in the Quraish. Such Prophet will appear who will predict the previous and following events to come.

There are many incidents like this, look at **Hujjatullah Alal Ahlameen** written by **Allama Nibhaani** (May Allah have mercy on him).

وَبَعْدَ مَا عَيْنُؤَانِي الْأُفُقِ مِنْ شُهُبٍ

مُنْقِضَةٍ وَفَقَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ صَنَمٍ

WABAH'DA MA AAYANU FIL UFQI MIN SHUHUBIN

MUNQADDHATIW WAFQA MAFIL ARDI MIN SANAMI

Before the Disbelievers refused to accept the Prophet, shooting Stars were seen everywhere in the sky and idols fell face downwards, prostrate on the ground.

It is related that whenever Allah gave any Commands, the Angels used to hear it and make Tasbeeh. The Angels below them also used to make Tasbeeh, so the remaining Angels used to ask why they are making Tasbeeh and they were told about the Command. In this way the Angels of this Heavens, used to come to know about it. The Shayaateen who used to be near the Heavens, used to hear this news and come and tell the Astrologers about it. So whatever right things, they foretold were correct and whatever false things they predicted, they used to

add things to these Commands which were lies. These events took place during the era of ignorance.

When the Blessed Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) arrived, all these roads of the Shayaateen were closed. Due to the protection of the lightning of the Heavens they used to become disgraced. Due to this they used to have fear and not go there.

The Holy Quran says:

فَمَنْ يَسْتَمِعِ الْآنَ يَجِدْ لَهُ شِهَابًا رَصَدًا

But whoso now listens finds a flame of fire in wait for him.

The difference between **Sanam** and **Wasan** is that **Wasan** has a body, even if it a stick or a stone whereas **Sanam** is that picture which resembles a body.

In this Couplet **Sanam** was utilized because at the time of the Holy Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), all the idols (Sanam) which were erected on walls crumbled and fell on the faces. So we will have to accept that **Wasan** that had bodies fell first.

In brief, this Couplet means that these captives and disbelievers were so blind and deaf, from the Path of Guidance that though seeing the falling stars from the sky, did not bring faith.

Flames from the Fire, were flung, on the Jinns and Shayaateen and they used to fall like how the idols were falling down on earth.

All these signs, the disbelievers saw with their eyes.

One of the greatest Signs of the Beloved Prophet's (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Holy Arrival was that when the Shayaateen desired to go up in the Heavens and hear Allah's Secrets, flames of fire used to be thrown at them and they used to become disgraced.

At the time of His Holy Arrival, all the idols fell down. When Hazrat Abdul Mutallib went to the Kaaba he found the entire idol on the heads and from the main idol he heard it, saying these words: Oh Abdul Mutallib! You have seen that Blessed Birth, from which the East and West have been enlightened from His Noor. All the idols of this Universe have fallen on their heads and all the hearts of the proud Kingdoms are trembling due to his fear.

On the other side, the Palace of Kisra crumbled into fourteen pieces, the fire of the fire-worshippers, which was lit for thousand years, was extinguished and the sea of Sawa dried up. When Kisra saw this, he was very disturbed and he called all the Astrologers and asked them what was the reason, all these things were happening? They replied: We are helpless in answering this. Finally, a command was sent to Yemen to send an Astrologer as soon as possible, who can answer this question.

So they sent Abdul Maseeh bin Umar from the Tribe Ghasaani and he went and listened to everything.

He then replied: I am helpless in replying to this question but my uncle Sateeh Kaahin who lives in Syria, will be able to answer this question. The King sent him to Syria to find a solution but when he reached there, he found his uncle was on the deathbed. He greeted his uncle who picked up his head and said: Oh Abdul Maseeh! You have travelled on a camel and come at such a time when I am dying. Oh Abdul Maseeh! The King of Sasaan has sent you, to inquire about the earthquake and droughts etc. Oh Abdul Maseeh! When the sea of Saawa dries up,

and the dry watercourse of Samawa becomes green, then indeed the Seal of the all the Prophets has arrived. The Best of all the Religions will come from Him. Regarding the stones of the Palace of Sasaan, the Kingdom will remain and only 14 kings will rule after this. After saying this he passed away.

After hearing this Abdul Maseeh told the King everything. He was not satisfied and he thought that it is still a long time to come, as 14 Kings will still rule after this period. Through the Power of the Lord, ten Kings changed hands within a period of four years. The four that remained ended during the Khilaafat of Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Usman (may Allah be pleased with him).

Hazrat Sawaad bin Qaarib (may Allah be pleased with him) relates: I was an Astrologer and a Jinn used to give me news. During the time of the Holy Birth of the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him), this Jinn came to me and said: Now I am helpless in giving any news because when we go to the Heavens, fireballs are thrown at us.

So you also leave this work and now go out and look for that Guide, who will lead you towards the Right Path? He will appear from the Tribe of Bani Looyee bin Ghalib and He will be calling everyone towards the Right Path. He will stop everyone from idol worshipping.

Hazrat Sawaad further says that he ignored this request twice but when the Jinn insisted for the third time, the Spirit of the Love of Islam was created in his heart. He immediately went to Makkah and met the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and accepted Islam.

**Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.**

حَتَّىٰ غَدَا عَنْ طَرِيقِ الْوَحْيِ مُنْهَزِمٌ

مِّنَ الشَّيَاطِينِ يَقْفُوا إِثْرَ مُنْهَزِمٍ

HATTA GHADA AN TAREEQIL WAHYEE MUNHAZIMUN

MINASH SHAYATEENI YAQFU ISRA MUNHAZIMI

From the Path of the Revelations, the Shayaateen were disgraced and began to run away behind each another.

Flames of fire were showered on the Shayaateen and they could not go to the Heavens, to bring any news but had to run and save their lives. They began to fall over each other.

Allama Abdul Aziz Muhaddith Dehalwi (May Allah have mercy on him) writes that on whichever Shayaateen, these flames used to strike, used to get ruined and whoever used to get wounded used to become mad.

كَانَتْهُمْ هَرَبًا أَبْطَالُ أَبْرَهَةَ

أَوْ عَسْكَرٌ بِالْحَطَىٰ مِنْ رَّاحَتِيهِ رُمِ

KA ANNAHUM HARABAN ABTAALU ABRAHATIN

OW ASKARUM BILHASA MIR RAAHATAYHI ROOMI

It was like the army of Abraha (the ancient King of Yemen who attacked and wanted to demolish the Kaaba), or the scattered regiment on whom the Holy

Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had thrown stones
(Battle of Uhad).

Here Allama has given the example of the army of Abraha and also described the disbelievers of the Quraish. He describes that the Shayaateen ran from the flames in such manner, like how Abraha had come with the intention of destroying the Kaaba but was ruined through the Punishment of Allah. His followers dispersed and ran away.

Also the Shayaateen were worried, like the army of the disbelievers during the Battle of Badr when they confronted the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He took some pebbles into His Sacred Hand, they could not bear its sight and rubbed their eyes and ran away.

Abraha and his Army

Abraha was the King of Yemen. Abyssinia etc. was under his possession. He was the Leader of the Ashaabeh Feel.

In **Tafseer Ibn Kaseer** it is related that when Abraha learnt that thousands of people during the month of Haj, go to Makkah for Pilgrimage, he was very angry. Due to jealousy in order to stop this practice, he had a beautiful building built, in the city of Sinha He had the walls of this building decorated with gold, silver and expensive precious stones. He then commanded his followers to make Tawaaf of this building. During this period, a person from the Bani Kinaana was appointed to take care and clean the place. He urinated inside this building and ran away. After inquiring about this person, they discovered that he was from Makkah and had done this act, as a revenge.

Abraha was furious and made up his mind that as a revenge, he will cause disgrace to the Holy Kaaba. During this period, a caravan from Makkah, passed that

building and they decided to camp near that building that Abraha had built. They lit a fire for their needs. Suddenly a strong wind appeared and the flames from this fire flew and reached that building and as a result, all the decorations on the building got burnt. This caravan, after seeing this incident, ran away.

When Abraha received this news and was told that this caravan was from Makkah, he became more furious, he commanded that immediately, a huge army must be assembled with elephants and soldiers. He sat on a huge elephant called Mahmood and left after his army had assembled in rows. When this army reached Taif, the Tribe Bani Saqeef, as a guide sent Abu Ghaal, to show them the way. Abu Ghaal took them till Maghmas and died there. Abraha from here sent Aswad bin Maqsood to Makkah. He went there and looted the camels and goods of the people. He also took 200 camels of Hazrat Abdul Mutallib. After this Abraha sent Hanata Humayri to Makkah and commanded him to go to the leaders and give them this message that he had not come to fight with them but his mission was to destroy the Kaaba.

If you don't come in the way, I will not cause any harm to you but if you refuse, then a battle will take place and you will be destroyed.

Hazrat Abdul Mutallib pacified Hanata that we do not want to cause any harm because it is our belief that this is the House of Allah and it was built by his Beloved Sayyidina Ibrahim (alayhis salaam). Now it is left to the Lord, to either protect this House or let it be destroyed. From our side, you do not have to worry about anything.

The messenger replied that you come with me and tell these things to Abraha himself. So Hazrat Abdul Mutallib accompanied him.

Hazrat Abdul Mutallib had a friend Zu Nasar who was from that army, when he inquired about him; he learnt that he was in prison because he had stopped Abraha from intending to destroy the Kaaba. So he went to the prison and met

him and told him about his 200 camels. He apologized and told him that he was helpless to help, as he was in prison. He sent him to someone whom he knew called Unees and gave him a note as an introduction and requested him to assist Hazrat Abdul Mutallib in getting the 200 camels back. He told him that this person will take you to Abraha and you can speak to Abraha and request him to give your camel's back.

So he went and met Unees who took him to Abraha. Unees told Abraha that this is the Leader of the Quraish and Chief of Makkah.

Abraha gave him a lot of respect, since he was very handsome and held a very high Status. He was very impressed after seeing him. Abraha got off his throne and sat near Hazrat Abdul Mutallib. After this he asked him what he wanted. Hazrat Abdul Mutallib replied that he had come for his 200 camels, which Aswad bin Maqsood has taken.

Abraha replied that after seeing him, he had a lot of respect for you but after listening to his request, his mind has changed. You have come to take your camels back and the House of the Lord, which is your belief and Religion, you are not worried about it.

Hazrat Abdul Mutallib replied: Oh King! The camels belong to me, as I am the owner that is why I have come for them, whereas I am not the owner of Kaabatullah. The Owner of the Kaaba is Allah; He is a better Protector of His House than me. That is why I have not come to intercede for such a Powerful Protector. Abraha replied: Okay take back your 200 camels and I will see which power will stop me from my mission. Hazrat Abdul Mutallib returned with his 200 camels to Makkah and informed the People of Makkah to go and hide in the mountains. You will be helpless in front of such a huge army.

Then Hazrat Abdul Mutallib got up and took some Quraishis with him and went to the Kaaba. He held the Cloth and made Dua for the safety of the Kaaba and asked for Victory. After this He took his companions and took refuge in the mountains.

Morning appeared and Abraha began to move towards the Kaaba and forced the elephant to proceed further and faster. Saqeel bin Habeeb caught the elephant's ear, whose name was Mahmood and said: Though I am your trainer but today do not listen to my order, from where you have come, return back to that place because you are in the Sacred City of the Lord.

After hearing this, it dropped Saqeel from its back and Saqeel ran into the mountains. The soldiers hit that elephant a lot but it refused to pick up its head. When they made it move towards Yemen it began to run towards it. They tried to make it turn again towards Makkah and it refused to move.

They were still battling to make the elephant move towards Makkah, when suddenly a flock of birds (Abaabeel) appeared from the direction of the sea, through the Command of Allah. They each carried a pebble (size of a Masoor) in their beaks and a pebble in each claw. These birds pounced upon Abraha and his army and began to throw these pebbles. On whomever these pebbles fell, they were destroyed. In a short spell, there were heaps of dead bodies. Then a flood came and washed all the bodies into the sea. Those who got saved from the pebbles returned. Finally, they returned home disgraced and defeated. Abraha returned to Sinha without any friends and was trapped, in such a severe illness that all his body parts began to fall apart and in a few days he died.

In the Second line of the Couplet, the words **Ow Askarun Bil-Hasa Mir Raahatayhi Rumi** are used which are reflecting to that Miracle which were exposed during the Battle of Badr and Hunain.

The army of the Disbelievers confronted the Holy Prophet (may Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He meditated and took some pebbles and threw them towards the Kuffaar. Due to this, thousands of Kuffaar were blinded and they rubbed their eyes and ran away.

**Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa’iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi**

عُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ كَمَا هُوَ اَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى سَيِّدِ وُلْدِ اَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضٰى بِاَنْ يُصَلِّىَ عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-4 (Miracles)

نَبَذَا بِهٖ بَعْدَ تَسْبِيْحٍ مُّبِطْنِهَمَا

نَبَذَ الْمُسَبِّحُ مِنْ اَحْشَاءٍ مُّلتَقِمٍ

NABZAM BIHI BAA'DA TASBEEHIM BEBATNIHIMA

NABZAL MUSABBIHI MIN A'SHAAEE MULTAQIMI

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) threw stones at the enemy while reading SubhanAllah in His Sacred Hand. It was like when Prophet Sayyiduna Yunus (peace be upon him) made Tasbeeh (SubhanAllah), he ejected from the belly of the fish.

It is related in a Hadith that when the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) picked up the Pebbles in his Sacred Hand, by the Command of Allah, they were making Tasbeeh in His Hand. The Holy Prophet listens to it. He then gave the pebbles to Sayyidina Abu Bakr Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) and they continued to make Tasbeeh in his hand too.

He heard them making Tasbeeh, and the pebbles were then handed to Sayyiduna Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) and they made Tasbeeh in his hands too. He also heard them making Tasbeeh. Thereafter, it was handed to Sayyiduna Usman (May Allah be pleased with him) who also heard them making Tasbeeh. After this, it was passed over to Sayyiduna Moula Ali (karramallahu waj-hahu) and he also heard the Tasbeeh of the Pebbles, which had been in contact with the beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Allama says that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) threw the pebbles at the Kuffaar, while they were still engaged in Tasbeeh in His Sacred Hands.

Just like when Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) made the Tasbeeh:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

There is none to be worshipped but You, Glory is to You, undoubtedly, I did improper act.

(Al-Ambiya 21, Verse 87)

In the belly of the fish. Due to the blessings of this Tasbeeh, He was freed from the fish.

Same how the pebbles, when they flew from the Sacred Hands of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), made the Army of the Muslims victorious.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Story of Hazrat Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him)

Nabi Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) was sent to people of Nainwa. This City is near Mosul (Iraq). The River Dajla runs on both sides of this place. Nainwa is in Israel. It is about 35 km from Jerusalem.

The people of this place were idol-worshippers. For some time Hazrat Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) kept inviting them towards the Lord but they refused to accept his invitation. Whatever they requested from Him, He fulfilled the request. The Nation asked Him to take fire out, from the water to keep it burning, without any fuel. He took the fire out from the water and without any fuel, kept it burning.

But alas! The Nation did not change. When He became fed up with them He made Dua and Hazrat Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) appeared. Hazrat Jibreel (peace be upon him) told Him to tell the people that very soon Allah's Punishment will be inflicted on them. When He told them about it they did not bother about it.

Sadly, during the night, with his wife and two sons, he migrated from that town. Some Punishment from Allah descended on the town. A hot, harmful wind began to blow. Smoke appeared and spread everywhere. The people came to their senses and they began to look for Hazrat Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) but they could not find him. They were now certain that the Punishment would descend. All gathered with Gifts and began to cry and ask for forgiveness in the Court of Allah. They left idol worshipping. They separated the children from their mothers and made Dua. They wore clothes that were torn or with patches and cried.

Whoever had oppressed and hid anyone's goods return them to the owners. They went into the jungles and called out: Oh Lord! We have brought Imaan on your Prophet Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) and all the other Prophets. Please forgive our sins and after saying this, they fell into Sajda. Allah Commanded the Angels of Punishment to return. All the people returned home happily.

On the other side Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) was returning to see the condition of his Nation, when he met Shaytaan on the way. Shaytaan appeared in the shape of a weak old man. He asked from where are you coming? Shaytaan replied from Nainwa. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) asked how did the days pass there on the people? He replied: Yunus (peace be upon him) had told them about some Punishment coming down but no Punishment came.

Now the people are certain that Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) is not a Prophet. When Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) heard this He was very angry and said that He will not like to go to that place, where the people regard him as a liar.

So he went in another direction, till finally with his family, he reached the shore of Dajla River. He took his eldest son and crossed the river. Then he took his small son and was crossing the river but the water became deep and his small son drowned.

Across the river, where he had left his eldest son, a wolf came and took his son. Hazrat Yunus (peace be upon him) ran behind the wolf; to free his son, when the wolf said to him that now this boy will not come with you, return back as I have caught this boy through the Command of Allah. Hazrat Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) returned back for his wife but he could find her also.

He became very sad and began to cry till he reached the shore of the sea. There he found a ship that was full of people and it was going to sail across. He expressed his desire to go across and they allowed him to board the ship. As the ship left

the shore, it was caught in a storm and about to sink. All the people gathered and made a decision that some sinner is inside this ship. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) said: In this ship, some slave has run away from his master, till you do not throw him into the sea, you will not be free.

Just then a big fish appeared with its mouth open and came towards the ship. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) said that all these difficulties that you are encountering, are through me. Throw me into the sea. The people replied that without a raffle, we couldn't do this. They wrote the names of everyone on pieces of paper and thrice the name of Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) appeared. Helplessly they threw him into the sea. The fish came and swallowed him. It was midnight. He was faced with three types of darkness.

1. Darkness of the night.
2. Darkness of the sea.
3. Darkness in the fish's belly.

So, after being surrounded by these darkness, he called out to the Lord in theses words:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

There is none to be worshipped but You, Glory is to You, undoubtedly, I did improper act.

(Al-Ambiya 21, Verse 87)

Allah Commanded the fish to keep Yunus (peace be upon him) safely. With the Command of Allah, Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) stayed for some time in the belly of the fish. The correct narration is that he stayed for forty days in the belly of the fish.

The fish swam all over, till it reached that place, from where it had swallowed him. It came and spat him out. His body had become like, how a chick comes

out from an egg. Allah created the pumpkin tree for him. It was the 7th of Muharram when he came out from the fish. Then with the Command of Allah, a buck came and gave him milk. In this Manner, within 40 days he regained his strength back. After this he saw that the pumpkin tree had dried up and the buck had disappeared. Due to this he became sad and began to cry.

A Revelation came down that you are grieving because the pumpkin tree has dried up and the buck has disappeared but 170.000 People who were from the Children of Sayyidina Ibrahim (peace be upon him) were destroyed; you are not grieving for them.

Just then an Angel appeared with two pairs of clothes and put it on him and said now go back to your people as they are waiting for you.

With the Command of Allah, he left for that place. On the way he passed a town where he saw a person calling out: Whoever will take this woman to Nainwa and hand her to Yunus will receive 100 Gold Mithqaals. When Yunus (peace be upon him) looked at that woman, he found she was his wife. So he went to him and asked what had transpired.

He replied that this woman was waiting for her husband, near the seashore, when the King of that place passed by, whose name was Shahaaneh Nawahi. He took her by force to his house. When he expressed his evil intention to her, Allah amputated both his hands and legs. The King asked her to make Dua for him and after she made Dua he got better. He handed her to me and gave me 100 gold Mithqaals and said take her to Nainwa to Yunus (peace be upon him). Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) told him his name and his wife agreed to this. He handed his wife and the 100 Mithqaals over to him.

They had walked for a short distance, when they passed another town. Here they saw a person riding and Yunus (peace be upon him) small son was behind him.

This was the same son who had drowned. He took his son and embraced him. The rider asked who are you? He replied: Yunus (peace be upon him) and this is my son. He asked the rider where he had found him? He replied: I am a Fisherman and once I cast my net in Dajla River and this lad came into the net and he was alive. A Divine Voice called out keep this boy safely with you, till his Father Yunus (peace be upon him) comes. When he arrives hand him over to him. He introduced himself and took his son with him. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) thanked Allah Ta'ala.

He then proceeded further and saw a lad who was looking after sheep. The boy kept making this Dua that Oh Allah! Make me meet my father quickly. When Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) looked at the boy, he found that he was his eldest son, whom the wolf had taken away. So he embraced him and told him to accompany them, but the son said, let me return these sheep to the owner. So they took all the sheep to the owner who was an old person. He handed the sheep and told him that this is my father. The old person got up and kissed his hands. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) asked: Where did you find my son? He replied that he was with my sheep, when he saw this lad riding on the back of a wolf. The wolf brought this lad to me and in a fluent tongue said to me: Keep this boy safely with you and when Yunus (peace be upon him) comes, hand him over to him.

They proceeded further, till they reached near Nainwa and they met a shepherd. They asked for some milk but the shepherd said that since Yunus (peace be upon him) has left us, we have not tasted any milk.

Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) asked for a goat to be brought to him and he placed his hands on the goat and the milk began to get full. He then milked the goat. The shepherd was amazed when he saw this, and said: If Yunus (peace be upon him) is alive then indeed it can only be you. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) replied: Yes I am Yunus. The shepherd fell to his feet.

Then Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) told him to go into town and tell the people about him. The shepherd replied: They will not believe me. Yunus (peace be upon him) told him to take his sheep with him and they will believe him when they see the sheep. So he went into town with the sheep and told everyone about Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him). The people refused to believe him. So he said that these sheep would testify with me. With the Command of Allah, the sheep testified.

The news spread rapidly, till finally the King came to know about it. He got off from his throne and took all the town people, to the jungle to meet Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him). They all welcomed him and took him into the city.

The King made him sit on the throne and he sat like a servant in front of him. Every home began to celebrate with happiness. After a few days the King passed away. Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) appointed the shepherd's son as the King. Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) in his commentary relates that the population of Sayyidina Yunus (peace be upon him) was 170,000 people.

جَاءَتْ لِدَعْوَتِهِ الْأَشْجَارُ سَاجِدَةً

تَبَشَّى إِلَيْهِ عَلَى سَاقٍ مُبْلَقَدَمٍ

JAA'AT LIDA'WATHIL ASHJAARU SAAJIDATAN

TAMSHEE ILAYHI ALAH SAAQIM BILA QADAMI

Even the trees bowed their heads, at the Message of the Holy Prophet (swallallahu alayhi wasallam) and though they had no legs, they walked with their trunks.

In this Couplet the Miracle of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is mentioned, which was exposed to the people.

In **Mawahib** and **Shifa Sharief** Imam Ahmad (May Allah shower mercy upon him) narrates from Hazrat Abu Sufyaan (May Allah be pleased with him) that Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The Disbelievers of Makkah had attacked the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) due to which His Shoes were soaked with blood. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was sad. Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) appeared and said: If you require some sign to appear, it will do so. He replied Yes.

Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) said call that tree which is behind a water-course. He called for that tree, it came walking like a human in front of Him. Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) said: Now command it, to return to its place. When he Commanded, the tree returned back to its place. After seeing this, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: This is sufficient for me, this is sufficient for me.

In another Tradition as reported by Hazrat Buraida (May Allah be pleased with him) that once a Bedouin came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and asked for some proof of His Prophethood. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) told him to inform that tree that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was calling you. The Bedouin went and told the tree, what the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had ordered.

It began to shake towards the right, then left, front and back, till it broke its roots. The tree came and stood in front of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and began to say **As-Salaamu Alayka Ya Rasoolullah!**

Then the Bedouin said ask it, to return to its place. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) ordered it to return to its place and it returned and the roots linked up with it.

In another Tradition as reported by Hazrat Jaabir (May Allah be pleased with him) that once the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had a need to urinate, so he went to the jungle and it was an open place, without any privacy.

On the corners of the jungle, there were some trees, so he held the branch of one tree and said: **Intiqadi Maeeya Be Iznillah (Accompany Me through the Command of Allah)**. The tree accompanied him and stood next to another tree. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: **Altahimma alah Be Iznillah (both stand close together)**, they both stood next to each other. After relieving himself, He commanded **Falta Mata (both the trees joined to each other)**. When the Blessed Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) finished, He commanded the trees **Intaraqta ilah Amkaaniha (they both separated and returned to their original places)**

كَأَنَّمَا سَطَرَتْ سَطْرًا لِّمَا كَتَبَتْ

فَرُوعُهُمَا مِنْ مَّبْدِئِ الْخَطِّ فِي الْقَم

KA ANNAMA SATARAT SATRAL LIMA KATABAT

FUROO UHA MIM BADEE'IL KHATTI FIL LAQAMI

These trees left markings on the ground, while moving forward, with their twisted and knotted branches.

When the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) summoned the trees, to come to Him, they drew a line and came towards Him. Its branches turned into beauty and they presented themselves, in front of Him with great respect.

At the Command of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the branches of the trees became straight. They drew a straight line and came before Him.

In this Couplet, there is Guidance for us, that if the trees and stones can bow down when they are ordered to come, then the Muslims should be first, in example and worthy, in obeying the orders and paying respect, to the Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The trees and rocks have shown us an example of how to pay respect. Though they were tied with roots, they broke their ties and immediately responded to the Command of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Today we are tied in the love of our Families and Business, how many of us are prepared to discard these things, if a similar command is given to us?

مِثْلُ الْغَمَامَةِ أَنَّى سَارَ سَائِرَةٌ

تَقِيهِ حَرَّ وَطَيْسٍ لِلْهَجِيرِ حَم

MISLUL GHAMAMATI ANNA SAARA SA'IRATAN

TAQEEHI HARRA WATEESIN LIL HAJEERI HAMI

Wherever the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) went, a cloud used to follow Him and cast its shade over Him, to protect Him from the blazing sun.

The Clouds, Heavens and Earth were all under the Command of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). A cloud used to follow the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and used to cover him with its shade.

In a Sahih Hadith, it is narrated that when the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to go into the jungle to rest, the trees used to gather and cast their shade over Him. That is why the clouds are responsible in the growing of the crops and trees.

Allama described these things that are responsible in the growing of things.

This Couplet is also reflecting towards the incident of the Baheera Christian Priest.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) took the goods of Ummul Moh'mineena Sayyida Kathijatul Kubra (May Allah be pleased with her) to Syria for selling, Allah sent a cloud to accompany Him and give Him shelter in its shade. When this caravan reached Baheera, they camped near the Church of that Priest. They camped under a tree, which used to be dry. As soon as this caravan camped here, the tree turned green. When the Priest came out from the Church, he noticed that a cloud was covering those people in the caravan. He immediately recognised that there was a Prophet among these

caravan people. He invited all the people from the caravan for a meal, so that he could recognize that Sacred Person.

All went for the invitation and they left the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to take care of the goods, as they trusted Him the most. The Priest noticed that the cloud was still in the same place. So he asked the visitors: Is there anyone else left out, who did not come for the invitation? They replied: One person has been left behind, to take care of the goods. The Priest said: Call that person also. When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was called, the Priest noticed that the cloud was now, near the door of the Church.

The Priest asked: Oh Young Person! Which City do you come from? He replied: I am from Makkah. The Priest asked: Which Tribe do you belong to? He replied: Quraish. The Priest asked: What is your Sacred Name? He answered: My name is Muhammad.

The Priest came forward, kissed the Forehead of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) then read the Kalema and accepted Islam.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

أَقْسَمْتُ بِالْقَمْرِ الْمُنْشَقِّ إِنَّ لَهُ
مِنْ قَلْبِهِ نَسَبَةً مَّبْرُورَةَ الْقَسَمِ

AQSAMTU BILQAMRIL MUNSHAQQI INNAH LAHU

MIN QALBIHI NISBATAM MABROORATAL QASAMI

I take an Oath of the Splitting of the Moon into two, for there is a peculiar relationship between the Moon and the Radiant Heart of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and my Oath is truthful.

Allama takes the Oath of the Splitting of the Moon and says that without doubt, the moon has a contact with the Enlightened Heart of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Whoever takes an Oath, regarding this contact, is honest. The contacts are:

1. The opening of the Heart of the Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and the Splitting of the Moon.
2. In the Moon there is light and the Radiant Heart is the source of lights.
3. Just as the Moon derives benefits from the Sun and brightens the dark nights, likewise the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), through his Generosity lightens the darkness and brightens the Universe.

The opening of the Heart took place many times.

1. While He was with Daa'ee Haleema, his foster brother took Him along to look after the sheep. That brother came back running home worried and said: Oh Mother! Two people with white clothing came and lay our brother down and split his chest open.
Daa'ee Haleema says: I panicked and ran towards my husband and took him along and went to see the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). I saw that He was alone and on His Sacred Face, were some signs of fear. My husband embraced Him and asked: Son, what happened to you?
He replied: Two people with white clothing came and made me lie down, then they split my chest open, took something out and threw it away.
2. Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was playing with some children, when Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) came. He made the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) lie down and split his Chest. Then He took some black blood out from the heart and threw it away. He said that this was a portion of Shaytaan. He placed the Sacred Heart in a gold vessel, washed it with Zamzam Water, replaced the Sacred Heart and sewed it. Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) says that I had

seen the marks of the Split on His Chest. His Heart was split so that in His Childhood, he could remain innocent and safe from the mischief of the Shaytaan.

3. Hazrat Abu Naeem (May Allah shower mercy upon him) relates that the Heart was split during the era of Divine Mission and in this splitting there were increased aversions of enlightening desires.
4. In Sahiheen it is related that the Sacred Chest was split before He went for Meraaj Sharief. This was done because He could have the strength to travel through the World of the Angels and be enlightened by the Glorious Lord.

Abu Jahal became tired of attacking the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) as he kept getting disgraced. The Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was prospering daily. The Islamic Banner was rising higher and higher. People were accepting Islam in large numbers daily. Abu Jahal got fed up and sent a letter to Habeeb bin Maalik who was the Leader of Syria.

The letter stated:

After Salutation and prayers, the King should be informed that among us, there is a Powerful Personality, who has appeared whom we regard as suspicious, disgraced, magician and a liar. (Ma aazallah) He orders us to pray to one God and preaches a new Religion to us. He says evil things about our Gods. Whatever debates and confrontation we have against him, he always over-powers us. So your Religion and the Religion of your Forefathers is becoming weak. Please confront him as soon as possible, or, if his teachings are accepted, then you will not be able to do anything.

When the King read this letter, he left with twelve riders. He got off at Waadi-e-Makkah. Abu Jahal and the other leaders welcomed him. They presented some gifts to him. Abu Jahal gave Him shelter in his house and told him everything. Abu Jahal told the King, to ask the leaders of Bani Hashim about the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). They all said, we know him, as a Trust-worthy Person from Childhood but when He reached the age of

forty, He began to disgrace our Gods. He has started a new Religion against the wishes of our forefathers.

The King ordered his messenger, to bring the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to him. The messenger reached the Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and presented the order of the King. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) agreed to go. Ameerul Moh'mineen Hazrat Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) gave Him a Red Cloak and a Black Turban, which He wore and went to the King.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) reached the house, the King saw the Beloved Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Face was shining with Noor. He began to have fear in his heart and could not speak.

After a little while, he asked: Huzoor, are you aware that every Prophet brought some Miracles? Do you possess any Miracles? He replied: All Prophets came with Miracles but I did not come with any Miracle. Whatever Miracle you desire to see, tell me about it and I will show it to you.

The King was surprised, when he heard this answer and after pondering for a long time, he asked to see that Miracle which no other Prophet had shown. The King further said: I desire to see the sun set now and a full moon appear. Then you must bring this moon down into this Earth and split it into two pieces. It must return back in the Heaven and become bright. After this you must bring the sun back.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) listened to his request, without any fear and asked: If I show you this Miracle, then will you accept Islam? He was stunned, thought and said: Yes! I have one condition and

that is, whatever is in my heart, you must give me good news about it. Finally the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) went to Mt. Abu Qubais and performed two Rakaats Salah.

Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) appeared and gave the good news: Oh Huzoor! Allah has made the sun, moon, day and night under your control and the King's daughter has no hands, legs, eyes and ears. Give him the good news that Allah has granted his daughter, the missing limbs and organs. The Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) descended from the mountain, Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) remained in the air, waiting for the command.

The Angels were standing in a line, watching the whole incident. The Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) showed a sign with his finger towards the sun and it moved from its place and disappeared. Then the Moon rose like a full Moon. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) pointed His Sacred Finger towards it and it began to shake, till it came down to Earth. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) split it into two pieces and assembled it back and the sun came out again and returned to its original place.

The King replied: My condition still remains. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied that your daughter who has no hands, legs, eyes and ears, Allah has granted, all the missing limbs back to her.

The King got up and said that after Islam, there is no Kufr. Listen everyone, I testify that there is no one worthy of worship besides Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.

Abu Jahal was furious when he heard this and said: Oh King, you also have become the victim of his magic. The King remained silent and left happily to Syria.

When he entered his Palace, he found his daughter, sitting in front and she was reciting La ilaaha illallaah Muhammadur Rasoolullah.

The King asked: Oh Daughter! Where did you hear these words? She replied: Someone told me in my dream that your father has accepted Islam, if you also become a Muslim, all your limbs will be granted to you. I immediately accepted Islam. In the morning I was in this condition, that you are now witnessing.

**Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi**

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-5 (Migration)

وَمَاحَوَى الْغَارُ مِنْ خَيْرٍ وَمِنْ كَرَمٍ

وَكُلُّ طَرْفٍ مِّنَ الْكُفَّارِ عَنْهُ عَمٍ

WAMA HAWAL GHAARU MIN KHAYRIW WAMIN KARAMIN

WAKULLU TARFIM MINAL KUFFAARI ANHU AMEE

How Cave Soor surrounded the Source of Benefit and Grace that the eyes of the
Disbelievers were blind from seeing that Noor.

Ma is connected and **Hawa** means surround. The Alif and Laam before Ghaar are Oath of Understanding that is why alif and laam has been attached to Ghaar because there are many caves in this world.

Cave Soor was mentioned here, that is why these letters were attached and it was made special. Cave Soor is very near to Makkah.

In **Min Khayriw Wamin Karamin** it is reflecting towards the Benefits, Character and Special Beauty of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). **Khariw Wamin Karamin** was used, as in the part of exaggeration, a positive noun was omitted. So the intention was towards **Zee Khayr** and **Zee Karam**, like in place of Rajalun **Adal** (A person with justice) one says **Rajalun Ahdil**.

Samehow, Allama in exaggeration, said that Cave Soor surrounded **Khayriw Wamin Karamin**.

Khayr is reflecting to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) who is the Best of all Gifts.

Karam is reflecting to the most Superior of the Ummat, who was Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him).

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said that the benefit I received from the wealth of Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him), I did not receive such benefits from any other wealth.

He further said that if the Imaan of all the Ulama were weighed together, the Imaan of Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) would weigh heavier.

In another Hadith, He said that after all the Prophets Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) is the most Superior from the whole Ummat.

This Couplet is referring towards the beginning of the Incident of Hijrat (Migration).

It is related that the Leaders of the Quraish gathered at Darun Nadwa, to have a discussion. They were making plans of suppressing the Voice of Truth of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Shaytaan appeared in the disguise of a Sheikh from Najd and sat in between them. When the people inquired, who are you? He replied that I am a Sheikh from Najd. I have seen the good work, you are doing and have come to join you all in this mission. I would like to become your companion in this mission. The Kuffaar said that he is not from Ahl-e-Tamaama but anyway, since he has come from so far, let him join us.

The Meeting commenced. Some suggested that prison the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in a house, stop the food and water. In this way, He will end. Shaytaan said: This is not a good suggestion because when his Companions will hear about it, they will come and free him. Someone suggested that evict Him out of Makkah, so that he will go to some foreign country.

Shaytaan said: This is a bad suggestion because His Tongue has that sweetness and magic that the population on the other side, will increase. Then they will come and evict you all out from your country. Abu Jahal got up and suggested that from every home, each person must take a sword and all must strike, at one time and kill him. In this manner, no one will be blamed for the murder. Shaytaan replied that this is a very good suggestion.

So all the Kuffaar became ready and decided that this attack will take place during the night. On the other side Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) appeared and informed the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) about everything that was transpiring. He said Huzoor! Leave this place and migrate.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) to lie on his bed.

Then He went to the house of Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) and told him, about the message Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) had brought. He accompanied the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), till they reached Cave Soor.

Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) first entered the Cave and swept and cleaned the Cave. He found that it had many holes, so he tore his shawl and closed the holes, besides one hole. Then he called the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) inside and Hazrat Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) close the hole, with his toe and the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) placed His Head on his lap.

On the other side the enemies reached Baabul Awaali and did not find the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). So they asked Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) where the Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is. He replied: He is gone but I do not know where he is gone.

The Kuffaar left and they looked in every corner. They blocked all the roads and valleys. They kept travelling till they reached the cave, but they could not see the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) or Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him).

Insha- Allah, in the further Couplets we will discuss this topic in detail.

فَالصِّدِّيقُ فِي الْغَارِ وَالصِّدِّيقُ لَمْ يَرِ

وَهُمْ يَقُولُونَ مَا بِالْغَارِ مِنْ أَرَمٍ

FAS SIDQU FILGHAARI WAS SIDDEEQU LAM YARIMA

WAHUM YAQULOONA MA BILGHAARI MIN ARIMI

Of course, the Truthful Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) were present in the Cave. Though the snake bit him, he did not moan. The Disbelievers looked at the Cave and said that it is not possible for anyone, to be inside this Cave.

It is related that the hole which was exposed, Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) placed his toe, to block the hole. As there was a snake inside, it bit the toe of Hazrat Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him).

Hazrat Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) complained to the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) about it. He applied His Sacred Spit on it and through the Command of Allah, the leg got better.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and His Beloved Companion Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) entered the Cave and through the Power of the Almighty Allah, they remained peaceful and in safety.

The Kuffaar followed the footprints and came till the entrance of the Cave. Allah protected them. When they came near the Cave, the search was blocked and they left this place and climbed the mountain. Hazrat Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) said: Huzoor! If the Disbelievers see our footprints, then they will find us here. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Oh Abu Baker! Do you not realise that Allah is with us. In the next

Couplet we will see how Allah protected Them Why did the enemies turn away, after following the footprints till the Cave? What cause doubts in their minds and they left the Cave and began to look elsewhere?

Insha-Allah! All these things will be discussed, in the following Couplets.

ظَنُّوا الْحَمَامَ وَظَنُّوا الْعَنْكَبُوتَ عَلَى

خَيْرِ الْبَرِيَّةِ لَمْ تَنْسُجْ وَلَمْ تَحْمِ

ZANNUL HAMAAMA WAZANNUL ANKABOOTA ALAH

KHAYRIL BAREEYATI LAM TANSUJ WALAM TAHUMI

When the Disbelievers saw the spider's web and the eggs of the pigeons at the entrance of the Cave, they were certain in this safe spot, as the spider will never build webs and the pigeon will never lay eggs.

The reason the Kuffaar could not see them, was because they saw a spider's web and the eggs in the nest of a pigeon which was on the entrance of the Cave. So they were certain that no one could enter this Cave, without disturbing the web or nest. If someone had to enter this Cave, the web and the eggs in the nest would have been broken.

This spider and pigeon had come to serve the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Through the Power of Allah, these weak creatures protected His Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and his Companion. The eggs became like planets and the web looked like a Fort.

It is due to this reason that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) instructed not to kill the pigeons and spiders living in the Haram.

In general, regarding the spiders the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: The spider is Shaytaan, Allah has mutilated it. Kill it.

Sha'bee relates from Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) that clean the house from spider webs, if you leave it in the house, then it will bring poverty.

The spider built its web, twice for the Prophets. Once when Jaaloot was looking for Sayyidina Dawood (peace be upon him) and the second time for the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Umayya bin Khalf despite all these signs, wanted to enter inside the Cave, but when he was asked by his companions that what was he doing, he changed his mind.

This spider's web had been here, before the Birth of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

وَقَايَةُ اللَّهِ أَغْنَتْ عَنْ مُضَاعَفَةِ

مِنَ الدُّرُوعِ وَعَنْ عَالٍ مِنَ الْأُطْمِ

WIQAAYATULLAHI AGHNAT AN MUDHA'AFATIN
MINAD DUROO'EE WA AN AALIM MINAL UTOOMI

The Protection of Allah made the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and
blessings upon him)
rich with two armours and high forts.

Ummul Moh'mineen Sayyida Ayesha Siddiqah (May Allah be pleased with her) relates that the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam used to protect the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) every day and night. They used to take turns and guard the Sacred House of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

This Aayat was revealed **Wallaahu Ya'simuka Minan Naas** (Allah will protect you from the people). So the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) came out from His room and said to the people that, all of you go and take a rest in your homes, as My Lord is responsible for My Protection.

This Couplet is referring towards this Ayat, when Allama said **Wiqaaayatullahi**. Due to which the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) became rich.

So the Incident about the Hijrat in this Qasida, comes in three stages. In the first 3 - 4 Couplets, those conditions that were exposed, began like this:

The Quraish learnt that the Ansaars were accepting Islam secretly and the numbers were increasing, so on whomever they had suspicion, they began to ill treat and give them a very hard time. According to Orders, many Sahaaba-e-Kiraam also migrated.

When Siddique-e-Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) accompanied the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) remained behind alone, the Disbelievers of Makkah saw that very soon, he also would go away from here. He will prepare to fight us, defeat and destroy us.

Due to this fear, they gathered for a discussion, where the Shaytaan was also present, in the disguise of a Sheikh from Najd.

This incident we discussed earlier.

Let's go further and see what happened after this meeting.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) ordered Hazrat Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) to lie on his bed and cover himself with His Sacred Sheet. He said: No one will be able to cause you harm. You must migrate only, after you have returned, all the things that the people gave to me for safe keeping. I do not like that the people must say: I took their things and ran away. Though the Disbelievers were enemies of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) but in their hearts, the Seal of His Honesty was set, they used to come to Him and leave their belongings for safe keeping.

So the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) left Hazrat Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) behind, to return all these things, to its rightful owners.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) left the house alone and the enemies surrounded the house. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) took a handful of sand and read from **Surah Yaseen** till **Fahum Lah Yubsiroon**:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ①

ALLAH in the name of, the Most Affectionate, the Merciful.

يَس ②

Yasin.

وَالْقُرْآنِ الْحَكِيمِ ③

By the wise Quran.

إِنَّكَ لَبِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣﴾

No doubt, you.

عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤﴾

Have been sent on straight path.

تَنْزِيلَ الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٥﴾

Sent down by the Dignified, the Merciful.

لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أُنذِرَ آبَاؤُهُمْ فَهُمْ غَافِلُونَ ﴿٦﴾

So that you may warn a people whose fathers were not warned so they are unaware.

لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى أَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧﴾

Undoubtedly, the word has been proved against most of them, so they shall not believe.

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلًا فَبِهِيَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُّقْمَحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

We have put on their necks chains reaching to their chins, so they remained raising up their faces.

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا فَأَغْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

And We have set a barrier before them and a barrier behind them and covered them from above, therefore they see nothing.

(Yaseen 36, Verse 1-9)

Then He threw the sand towards the heads of the enemies. After this He passed in front of them, as all became blind and could not see Him passing.

One person asked them, for whom are you waiting? They replied: The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He said: You are unsuccessful, as for whom you are waiting anxiously, has thrown sand in your eyes, passed in front of you all and gone away.

When they looked inside the house, they found that on his bed, he was still covered with his Green Sheet. So they did not accept, what that person had said. They thought that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was still sleeping.

Morning appeared and Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) got up from the bed. When the enemies saw this, they began to have regrets. They asked Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) where the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was? He replied: I do not know, you all took Him out and He went away.

They were very cross with Hazrat Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu). They took Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) to the Haram and put him into prison for some time. When the enemies realised that it was impossible to obtain any information, regarding the whereabouts, of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), from Hazrat Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu), they released Him. He remained, till he returned all the goods that were left for safekeeping.

Hazrat Ummul Moh'mineen Sayyida Ayesha Siddiqah (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to always come to her house, in the evening, but on the day when He was ordered to Migrate, he arrived in the afternoon. Hazrat Siddique-e-Akbar

became aware, of the unusual arrival, of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), he understood that this was for a special reason. Huzoor took him aside and told him about the order. Siddique-e-Akbar asked: What is the order for me? He replied that you will accompany Me. When he heard about this, he was overjoyed. They exited from the small door of the house and left for Mt. Soor.

Siddique-e-Akbar left his son Hazrat Abdullah (May Allah be pleased with him) in Makkah, so that in the evening, he could bring news to them, about the plans of the Disbelievers. He ordered his free slave that during the day, he must take the sheep for grazing and bring them in the evening to them.

He ordered Hazrat Asma Bint Siddique (May Allah be pleased with her) to cook food and send the food to the Cave in the evening. Whenever Hazrat Abdullah bin Abu Baker (May Allah be pleased with him) used to return with the sheep from the Cave, he used to erase the footprints.

Abdullah bin Areeqat was a Disbeliever, he stayed for three days in the cave and offered to be their guide till Madina.

Since the condition of the Cave has been mentioned in the previous Couplets, we will now discuss, what happened further.

After spending three days in the Cave, they were satisfied that the spirit of the Kuffaar had declined, so Abdullah bin Ajeer brought two camels to the Cave. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and Siddique-e-Akbar sat on one camel and Abdullah bin Ajeer and Aamir bin Fayra sat on the other camel. They kept travelling, during the whole night till Zohar. The Disbelievers made an announcement that whoever catches the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and brings him to them, he will be given a reward of 100 camels.

Due to the greed of this reward, Suraaqa bin Malik came out, to look for the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He found the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in a jungle. Siddique-e-Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) saw him and said that he had come to find them. The Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Do not have any fear as our Lord is with us. Suraaqa wanted to return as quickly as possible and informed the Disbelievers about the whereabouts, of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Huzoor made Dua for Safety. Through the Command of Allah, when this enemy tried to come forward, his horse sank into the ground. It began to sink deeper into the ground. Suraaqa called out: Huzoor! I know that my horse is sinking in the ground, because I have turned against you. Please free me and I promise that I will faithfully return back. Whichever enemy I will meet on the way, I will take him back with me. Finally, he was freed and he came forward and fell on his knees and said: Huzoor my camels are grazing in a certain place. You can take as many camels as you wish from there.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: I do not need any of your camels. As he was leaving the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: Suraaqa! What will be your condition, when the bangles of Kisra will be in your hands. He asked: Will the bangles of Kisra be on my hands? The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Yes. So when Persia was captured and the Muslims obtained the bangles of Kisra Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) placed the bangles of Kisra, in Suraaqa's hands.

The Residents of Madina had received the news earlier, about the Holy Arrival of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). They used to come out from their homes and wait anxiously outside the City till the afternoon, then they used to return home.

Once, in this same manner, they waited till the afternoon and were returning home, when a Jew, from the top of a fort, saw them and made an announcement: Oh People! For whom you all are waiting, He has finally arrived.

The sounds of Takbeer began to echo in the whole City. The Ansaars began to put on their best clothing and came outside to meet Him. Hazrat Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) left Makkah after three days and he also reached here.

In **Mu'arikheen** and **Arbaabeh Sair** it is related that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) stayed here for four days. In **Sahih Bukhari** it is related that He stayed for fourteen days. This is correct.

The first thing that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did while He was here, was built a Musjid. Kulsum bin Hadam had a land and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) laid the Foundation of the Musjid, with His Sacred Hands. This is the same Musjid, which the Holy Quran says, that its Foundation from the first day was laid on Piety. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) joined and helped the people in the building of this Musjid.

Abdullah bin Ruwaha (May Allah be pleased with him) who was a Poet (he is buried in Jordan) was also among the workers and whenever the workers used to feel tired he used to sing this couplet.

**Aflah Min Yu'ahlijil Masaajid Wa Yaqra'ul Quraana Qaahimow Wa Qaahida
Wala Yabeetal Layli Inda Lahu Raakida**

**That person is most successful who builds a Mosque and recites the Quran
while standing and sitting and does not spend the night by lying down.**

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to join him in chorus. This Mosque was called **Musjid-e- Quba**.

The Historians have recorded that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) entered Masjid-e-Quba on the 8th of Rabi-ul-Awwal (20th December 622 A.C)

After fourteen days, on a Friday, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) left towards the City of Madina. While He was near Bani Saalim, the time for Jumah Salah approached. He gave a Sermon and performed Jumah Salah here. This was the **first Kutbah** and **Jumah Salah** that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) performed here. When the people discovered that the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was arriving, they all gathered to welcome Him

The Banu Najjaar Tribe came running and formed a queue from Quba to Madina with ammunition. On the way the family of the Ansaars came and said: Huzoor this is your House, come and live here. Every Tribe wished that He must live with them. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to smile and make Dua for them.

Finally the Sacred City came near, the enlighten spirit of the people was such, that those ladies in veils climbed their roofs and began to sing:

طَلَعَ الْبَدْرُ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ ثَنِيَّاتِ الْوُدَاعِ

وَجَبَ الشُّكْرُ عَلَيْنَا مَا دَعَا لِلَّهِ دَاعٍ

أَيُّهَا الْمَبْعُوثُ فِينَا جِئْتَ بِالْأَمْرِ الْهَاطِعِ

جئت شرفاً المدينة مرحباً يا خير دواع

Tala'al Badru Alayna, Min Saneeyaatil Wadaa'i

Wajabat Shukru Alayna, Ma Da'ah Lillahi Daa'i

Ayyuhal Mab-oosu Feena, Ji'ta Bil Amril Muta'a'i

Ji'ta sharraftal Madinah, Marhaban Ya Khayra Daa'i

The Moon has risen on us, in the valleys of the Mountain of Wadaa

It is compulsory for us to be thankful for the mission of Allah he has
propagated towards

O Allah's Messenger, who has been sent to us, You have come with Worthy
Practices and Commands.

You have graced Madinah, Welcome O the best of propagators towards Allah

The Innocent young girls of Bani Najjaar began to beat the drums (daf) and sang:

Na'nu Jawarim Mim Banin Najjaari, Ya Habbaza Muhammadum Min Jaari

We are the girls from the Family of Najjaar, what a Beautiful Companion the
Holy Prophet Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) looked towards them and asked do you all love me? They all replied: Yes. So He said that I also love you all. In brief today where Masjid-e- Nabawi stands, the house of Hazrat Ayyub Ansaari (May Allah be pleased with him) was situated here. The camel stopped there and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) stayed with Him.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ وَدِدٍ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-6 (Need of a Prophet)

مَا سَامَنِي الدَّهْرُ ضِيًّا وَاسْتَجَرْتُ بِهِ

إِلَّا وَنِلْتُ جَوَارًا مِنْهُ لَمْ يُضْمِ

MAA SAAMANID DAH'RU DHAYMOW

WASTAJARTU BIHI

ILLAH WANILTU JIWAARAM MINHU LAM YUDHAMI

When the People persecuted me, I took refuge in Him, and when His Help
came to me, I was relieved from all pains and troubles.

Allama Sharfuddin Bosairi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) says, the rule of the era of the days and night did not trouble me. Whenever I turned towards my

Beloved Master the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) for any needs, immediately He made Dua and my needs were fulfilled. When I was troubled at the time, while I was paralysed, I sincerely called out His Name. Immediately he came and placed His Sacred Hands over me and I was cured that same night.

وَلَا التَّبَسُّتُ غِنَى الدَّارَيْنِ مِنْ يَدِهِ

إِلَّا اسْتَلَبْتُ النَّدَى مِنْ خَيْرِ مُسْتَلَمٍ

WALAL TAMASTU GHINAD DAARAINI MI YADIHI

ILLAS TALAMTUN NADAA MIN KHAYRI MUSTALAMI

I never asked anything for any religious or worldly things, from the Generous Master but His Sacred Hands of Generosity granted me all the things that I had desired in my mind.

In **Ginad Daarain** one feels that whoever has the wealth of the world, sound health and a peaceful life is a rich person but the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: One who attains the wealth of this world, is not rich, but one whose heart is contented, with whatever it attains, is rich.

In brief, this Couplet means that I did not ask for riches of both this Worlds from the Generous Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) but I achieved success and everything that I desired, from the Door of the Court of the Generous Kind Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). That is why I am safe from all calamities of this world.

Insha-Allah, We will be safe, under the Shadow of the Banner of the Beloved Blessed and Generous Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), in the Hereafter.

لَا تُنْكِرِ الْوَحْيَ مِنْ رُؤْيَاكَ إِنَّ لَهُ

قَلْبًا إِذَا نَامَتِ الْعَيْنَانِ لَمْ يَنْمِ

LAH TUNKIRUL WAH'YA MR RU'YAAHU INNAH LAHU

QALBAN IZAH NAAMATIL AYNAANI LAM YANAMI

Do not disbelieve the Message of Allah, which the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received in His Dream, because His Heart is Pure, though His Eyes slept, His Heart was always awake.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received Revelations for 23 years and six months. The first six months, he used to receive the Revelations in His Dreams and in the Morning, it used to be exposed. Then Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) used to appear while He was awake. In the 23rd year the 46th part of the Revelation used to come every six months.

Allama relates that if someone makes an objection, that while one is sleeping, he is unaware of the surroundings and at times caught in lust and desires, then how can such moments be reliable? How can they be sufficient for accepting Commands?

Allama gives an answer to this objection that these conditions will apply to that person, whose heart is caught in lust and gone astray, while he is sleeping.

We are speaking about that Sacred Personality whose sleep and staying awake are similar. He attained these Powers from Allah, that while sleeping also, his Sacred Heart was directed towards Allah.

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said:

My Eyes may sleep but my Heart does not sleep.

In one Tradition He said: If Allah desired then, He could have kept me awake always but he made me sleep, so that it could become Sunnat for those after me.

Description of Revelations

In the dictionary **Wahi** (Revelations) has many meanings.

1. Ishaara (Sign)
2. Risaalata (Divine Message)
3. Ilhaam (Inspiration, Revelation)
4. Kalaameh Khafee (Hidden Conversation).

According to common law, the Announcements of Allah are called **Wahi**, which descended on the Prophets. They may be exposed or hidden. There are three types of exposed Wahi.

1. Those Wahi, that the Angels brought from the Heavens. The Holy Quran came down in this manner.
2. Special Signs through which the Angels heard.
3. From Allah, these Pearls were put in the Hearts of the Prophets. It was not necessary for any period. It came down either while they were sleeping or awake. Without doubts this were ilhaameh Ilaahi (Revelations of the Lord).

In a Hadith, it has been reported that Allah speaks to a Believer while he is asleep.

Now it is necessary to understand, this order, that there are true dreams.

These are of three types:

1. News that one gets through some Angel with whom he has contact.
2. Fearful Dreams when a Believer drifts towards sins.

3. Inspiration which are profitable i.e. Performing Haj or Command to read Tahajjud Salah.

There are three types of false dreams.

1. Dream of Courage - Whatever one thinks of during the day, he sees it in the dream. This dream is not reliable.
2. Dream of Sickness - Due to this one gets a very frightening dream. There is nothing to worry about it.
3. Satanic Dream

All these types of dreams come to everyone, besides the Prophets. The Prophets dreams are true and they are regarded as **Wahi**. It is compulsory to follow them.

According to this, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: The Dream of a Pious Believer is 46th part of the Noor of the Prophets.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

وَذَاكَ حِينَ بُلُوغِ مَنْ نُبُوَّتِهِ

فَلَيْسَ يُنْكَرُ فِيهِ حَالُ مُحْتَلَمٍ

FAZAACA HEENA BULOOGHIM MIN NABUWATIHI
FALAYSA YUNKARU FEEHI HAALU MUH'TALIMI

The reason why the Wahi came in the Dream was because the Holy Prophet
(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) reached the Wonders of
Prophethood.

When one reaches the age of maturity, no one objects when he has a wet dream

The Revelations came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in His Sacred Dreams because He reached the Wonders of Prophethood before His Announcement of being the Prophet. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I attained the Status of Prophethood when Sayyidina Adam (peace be upon him) was still in the mould.

So when one can accept the maturity of someone, when he has a wet dream, then why can one not accept, that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received the Revelations in His Sacred Dreams?

تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ مَا وَحَىٰ مُبْكُتَسِبِ

وَلَا نَبِيَّ عَلَىٰ غَيْبٍ مُّبْتَهَمِ

TABAARAKALLAAHU MA WAHYUM BIMUKTASABIN
WALA NABEEYUN ALAH GHAYBIM BIMUTTAHAMI

Great are the Blessings of Allah! One cannot get Wahi (Revelations) by making efforts. Nor can anyone put false accusations against the Prophets, receiving Revelation from someone.

Allah's Generosity is infinite and full of benefits. No Revelations can be earned through striving efforts, like how one gains rewards through doing good deeds.

One can gain **Kashfwo Mukaashifaat** (Divine Inspiration) through **Mujahida wa Riyaazat** (Great Struggle and Devotion), in coming closer to the Lord and enrich the heart, these are all attained, through making efforts.

It is still not possible that one will stay awake, for the whole nights, reciting Allah, Allah and will receive Revelations. Revelations and Prophethood only comes through the Grace of Allah. Whoever Allah wished, became a Prophet. Now the Door to Prophethood is closed and it has been locked.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I am the last Prophet and there will be no other Prophets coming after Me.

**Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi**

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-7 (He listens and helps the needy)

كَمْ أَبْرَأَتْ وَصِبَّامٍ بِاللَّسِ رَاحَتُهُ

وَاطْلَقَتْ أَرِبًا مِنْ رِبْقَةِ اللَّبَمِ

KAM ABRA AT WASIBAM BIL LAMSI RAAHATUHU

WA ATLAQAT ARIBAM MIR RIBQATIL LAMAMI

When the Blessed Hand of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) touched an ailing person, he was completely healed.

Many people were cured of madness and lunacy.

Those People with incurable illness, in distress, and those with bodily ailments also those with heart problems who had failed to find relief, through the

Physicians, got better through the Blessings of the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

Allama says that the objector still had an objection: What was the need of sending this Sacred Personality?

He replies that through His Sacred Hands, how many sick people got better, that were close to being destroyed. Thousands got better from spiritual illness. That Nation that was living like animals daily, in one Sacred Glance became civilized. Those who were caught in the darkness of Disbelieving and went astray in the valleys, were banging their heads in one voice, came back to the Straight Path. Their character was such, that while sitting in a gathering, they used to regard killing each other as a small thing. The Truthful Words of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), changed these things and made them reform. Those heads, that used to walk about with pride, bowed down, in front of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Those hearts that were filled with the love, of the idols Laat and Uzza, were now filled, with the love of the Oneness of Allah.

If the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not come to this world, then this world would have been in darkness. The clouds of Shirk and Kufr had spread all over.

The son of Abu Jahal during the Battle of Badr, had cut the hand of Hazrat Mahooz bin Gufra (May Allah be pleased with him). He picked up his hand and came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), picked up the hand and placed it back in its position and it was healed and began to function like a healthy hand. Can the biggest Surgeon of this World, show a Miracle like this?

Hazrat Ibn Abbas (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that a lady brought her son, to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and said: Huzoor! This boy is gone mad. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) placed his Sacred Hand on the boy and said: Come out from his stomach. Small black pups of a dog, came out and he was cured.

Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) once was suffering from inflammation of the eye and it was very painful. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) applied His Sacred Spit on it, by the morning it was completely healed.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) says that these Miracles did not only exist during His era. It will remain till Qayaamat. Today also, if someone sincerely has a contact with Him, from his heart recites Durood Sharief and makes his request, then with the Command of Allah, he will achieve his ambition.

The Author of **Mawahib** relates that Allama Kasheeri (May Allah shower mercy upon him) narrates that his son was very ill and very close to death. He was very sad. In the night he saw the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He told Huzoor about his son's illness. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Did you forget to read Aayat-e- Shifa? When his eyes opened, he read these Ayats and blew on the water and gave it to him to drink. All the sadness disappeared and it seemed like he was never ill. He was instantly cured.

These Ayats are:

Wa Yashfee Sudoora Qowmim Moh'mineen

وَيَشْفِي صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

And will heal the chests of the believers.

Wa Shifa-ul lima Fis Sudoor

وَشِفَاءٌ لِّمَا فِي الصُّدُورِ

And healing of hearts.

*Yakhruju Mim Butooniha Sharaabum Mukhtalifun Alwaanuha Feehi Shifa-ul
Linnaas*

يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَنُهُ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِّلنَّاسِ

*There comes out from their bellies a drink of varied colors in which there is
healing for the people.*

*Wanu Nazzilu Minal Quraani Ma Hoowa Shifa-uw Wa Rehmatul Lil
Moh'mineen*

وَنُنَزِّلُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

*And We send down in Quran that which is a healing and a mercy to the
believers.*

Wa Izah Maridtu Fa Hoowa Yashfeen

وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ ﴿٨٠﴾

And when I am ill, it is He who heals me.

Qul Hoowa Lil Lazina Ahmanoo Hudow Wa Shifa.

قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَمَّنَا هُدًى وَشِفَاءً

Say you, 'that is a guidance and a cure for the believers'.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) relates that during our era also, an incident took place like this. Our Teachers wife was suffering from a heart disease. She used to suffer from such pain, that during the nights, she used to scream and cry. The Neighbours became tired. Many Physicians prescribed medicine for her but none seemed to help. My Teacher requested me, to write a letter, to the Sacred Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and tell him of the problem.

I wrote a letter beginning with Salaatow Salaam and wrote the request to Him. When some Hajee were going for Haj, I handed that letter to Him. We began to count the days, when this Hajee reached Madina, from that Day we observed that her screaming had stopped and she was completely cured.

Hazrat Ummeh Salma (May Allah be pleased with her) relates that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) once went to a jungle. A deer called out: Ya Rasoolullah! The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: What do you want? It replied: Ya Rasoolullah! A Bedouin has caught me in its trap. I have two calves in the hill. Please free me so that I can go and feed them, then I will come back. Huzoor asked: Will you definitely come back? It replied :Yes! The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) freed it. It ran towards the hill and fed the babies and came back. When the Bedouin learnt about this, he asked Huzoor what is your wish? He replied: Free the deer. When he freed the deer it went towards the jungle reciting **Ashadu Allah ilaha illallah Wa Annaka Rasoolullah.**

وَأَحْيَتِ السَّنَةَ الشَّهْبَاءَ دَعْوَتُهُ

حَتَّى حَكَّتْ غُرَّةً فِي الْأَعْصَرِ الدُّهْمِ

WA AH'YATIS SANATASH SHA'BAAHA DA'WATUHU
HATTA HAKAT GHURRATAN FIL AH'SURID DUHUMI

The Sacred Prayers of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) brought rain immediately and turn the draughts and famine season in green pastures.

It changed them so much, that in the darkness of the past and future era, this year seemed to be the brightest year.

Ah'yat is derived from the word **Ah'ya** (to make alive). This word is used contrary to the word **Amaanat** (anything given in trust).

Sana means year. **Sha'baa** is the shining forehead of a horse.

In the dialogue of Arabs **Sanatas Sha'baa** is that year when there was no rain and no crops grew. In most dialogues they call this period as a drought.

Da'watuhu is the subject.

Through the Blessings of the Sacred Prayers Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) the season of the drought, turned into spring and turned everything green. All the dry land and crops turned green and fresh. They looked like the shining foreheads of white horses, like how the sun changes darkness into brightness.

Duhum in Arabic means black and darkness.

This Couplet is referring towards that incident which Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that once there was a severe drought. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) stood up to give Kutbah for Jumah. A Bedouin stood up and said: Ya Rasoolullah! Our goods have been

ruined and our children are dying of starvation. Please make Dua for us. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) picked both His Sacred Hands towards the Heaven. At that moment there were no clouds visible in the sky. The Oath of the Lord! Before the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) could put His Sacred Hands down, like the mountains, the clouds surrounded us and the environment became dark. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not descend from the Mimbar (Pulpit) yet, when it began to rain. This rain continued to fall, from that Friday till the following Friday.

The following Friday, another person got up and said: Ya Rasoolullah! Our homes have fallen and our goods have sunk. Please make Dua for us. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) picked up His Sacred Hands and said: **Allah Hummah Hawalayna Wala Alayna (Oh Allah let it remain around us and not on us)**. Whichever direction the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was pointing his Sacred Finger, the clouds were moving in that direction.

Madina remained dry and it continued to rain for a month around the surroundings of Madina.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

بِعَارِضٍ جَادٍ أَوْخِلْتَ الْبِطَاءَ بِهَا

سَيِّئًا مِّنَ الْيَمِّ أَوْ سَيِّئًا مِّنَ الْعَرَمِ

BE AARIDHIN JAADA OWKHILTAL BITAAHA BIHA

SAYBAM MINAL YAMMI OW SAYLAN MINAL ARIMI

The drought disappeared through one rain, and due to one cloud it rained so much, that the observer used to feel that this was the storm of the ocean or coming from a flood.

Since in the previous Couplet the word **Ah'yat** was utilised, automatically the question arises that did the drought and famine change only, through the Dua or was it after the Acceptance of the Dua, that the rains came?

Allama gives the answer in this Couplet and says **Be Ahridin**.

The cloud showered **Jaada** so much rain, that it was impossible for so much rain to fall from it.

Jaada is derived from **Jowd**. And the alphabet **Jeem of Jowd** is also open which is utilised in the meaning of excessive rain.

Whoever recites **Jowd** as **Jood** is unaware of the dialogue and meaning.

Ahrid means **Cloud**.

This was also not a flood because the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) made Dua and ask for protection and said: Oh Allah! I seek protection from You from the sudden floods and a stubborn camel.

Excessive rain is also called **Arim**. **Arim** is also the name of a place, which is in **Saba**. On this Nation of Saba, a flood came as a punishment. According to this the Couplet is referring towards them. Saba is the name of a Nation. This Nation kept their name after their Forefathers. They were from the children of Sabah that is why this Nation was called Sabah.

The Generation Tree of this Nation is **Saba bin Yashjab bin Ya'rab bin Qitaan**. They lived in the City called Maahrin, which is in Yemen. There was a very large jungle here. Bilqees was the Queen of this place. She had high walls built around this Jungle. Deep gutters and trenches were dug in high places, so that the water could flow through them and the people could use it.

The People of the City built gardens, on both sides of the Valleys. Beautiful fruits began to grow in these gardens. There were so much fruits, that if a lady took an empty basket and had to pass under those trees, the fruits used to fall into the basket without even breaking them.

This City was so clean that there were no flies, mosquitoes, scorpions, bugs and snakes. There were no sicknesses in this City. If any mosquitoes, scorpions etc. had to enter the City, then the environment of the air had such an effect that they used to die. These are luxuries that the people enjoyed. They were very proud and ungrateful towards the Favours that Allah had bestowed on them. They used to say that we do not know, whether Allah bestowed these Favours on us.

Allah sent 13 Prophets to this Nation and all said: Be grateful for the Favours that Allah has bestowed upon you all. They refused to listen to their advises and did not bring Imaan.

Finally rats were sent to their City and these rats began to dig deep holes, in the valley where the lake was situated. The water filled up into these holes and the walls due to this, got ruined. The water then suddenly entered their homes, gardens and all drowned. This Incident is also related in the Holy Quran.

دَعْنِي وَوَصِّى آيَاتِ لَّهِ ظَهَرَتْ

ظُهُورَ نَارِ الْقِرَى لَيْلًا عَلَى عَالَمٍ

DAH'NI WAWASFI AAYAATIL LAHU ZAHARAT
ZUHOORA NAARIL QIRA LAYLAN ALAH ALAMI

Allow me to Praise the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), although without doubts, He is so Enlightened, like a beacon of light on the hillside. (Arabs lighted fires on the hills so those travellers could find their way at night).

Allama spoke about the Qualities of the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Miracles and Wonders, then a thought came in his mind that what is the need of speaking about this Noble Personality, when He is shining like the Sun in this World.

He then replies: **Dah'ni** Oh astray thought! Leave me alone and let me speak about the Qualities of the Miracles and Wonders of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). I know that His Wonders are so Great and Bright, like the fire lit on the hillside for the travellers, which directs them safely towards their homes. Due to the guidance of this light, the travellers used to be pacified and follow the path and reach home safely.

فَالذُّرُّ يَزِدُّ أَدْحُسْنَآ وَهُوَ مُنْتَظَمٌ

وَلَيْسَ يَنْقُصُ قَدْرًا غَيْرُ مُنْتَظَمٍ

FADDURRU YAZDADU HUSNOW WAHUWA MUNTAZIMUN
WALAYSA YANQUSU QADRAN GHAIIRA MUNTAZIMI

The beauty of a pearl is doubly enhanced in a necklace. Even when it is by itself, it's value is not diminished.

Allama shows us that by His Praising the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the Status of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will not increase. Nor will it decrease by leaving the Praises out. The pearl if it wants its value and beauty to increase, it has to stay close to an expensive pearl, and then only it will be admired.

Allama says that in the same manner, I am trying to get close to the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in my Poem and increasing the value of the beauty of the Poem.

فَبَاتَطَاوُلُ أَمَالِ الْبَدِيحِ إِلَى

مَا فِيهِ مِنْ كَرَمِ الْأَخْلَاقِ وَالشَّيَمِ

FAMA TATAAWALU AMAALIL MADEEHI ILAH
MAFEEHI MIN KARAMIL AKHLAAQI WASH SHIYAMI

How can His admirers Praise the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), for it is beyond the ability of man to do justice to the Sweetness and Greatness of His Character?

Ask the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) about the Qualities of Allah. Ask the Lord about the Status of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The rest whatever exists will surely end.

A'la Hazrat Imam Ahleh Sunnat Ahmed Raza Khan (May Allah shower mercy upon him) writes:

Both the Worlds work for Allah's Pleasure.

Allah likes to please His Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

What a loving relationship exists between Allah and His Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

For Allah alone, is Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) mission.

Others achieve their aim, through Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) permission.

Allah watches those eyes with great affection.

Which are engaged in watching Muhammad's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) complexion.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوَلَدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-8 (Qualities of the beloved from Quran)

آيَاتُ حَقِّ مِّنَ الرَّحْمَنِ مُحَدَّثَةٌ

قَدِيمَةٌ صِفَةُ الْمَوْصُوفِ بِالْقَدَمِ

AAYAATU HAQQIM MINAR REHMAANI MUH'DASATUN

QADEEMATUN SIFATUL MOWSOOFI BILQIDAMI

The Verses of the Holy Quran (of the Most Gracious Allah) are unrivalled,
they are the Truth, as old as the Universe and part of the Omniscience.

In the previous Couplets, Allama discussed the Benefits of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Now it became necessary to show solid

proofs. So he started giving proofs from the Holy Quran. He introduced that whatever Benefits I discussed, those Benefits were revealed in the Holy Quran.

Mir Rehmaan he used this Name of Allah as a Token, he could have used other Names of Allah i.e. **Gaffaar, Sattaar, Razzaak, Allaam** etc. but he chose to begin with this Name because the descending of the Holy Quran, is Mercy for the whole Creation. That is why he chose this Name and used it as a token.

In the first line he used the word **Muh'dasatun** as an object derived from **Ahdaas** (written or sent down).

In the second line he used the word **Qadeematun** (old)

He showed us, firstly that the Verses of the Quran were sent down and secondly they were very old.

لَمْ تَقْتَرِنْ بِزَمَانٍ وَهِيَ تُخْبِرُنَا

عَنِ الْبَعَادِ وَعَنْ عَادٍ وَعَنْ إِرَامٍ

LAM TAQTARIM BIZAMAANIW WAH'YA TUKHBIRUNA
ANIL MA'AHDI WA AN AADIW WA AN IRAMI

The Verses of the Holy Quran were not sent for a specific era, but it exists for all periods. They predict the events of Hereafter and relate the stories of Aad (a Nation) and Iram (a place).

Allama explains here that the second reason for calling these Verses as old was because it was not bounded to any era. Its Origin began, with the origin of the Worlds.

These Verses have this Wonder, that it gives us news about the Day of Resurrection, Hereafter, The Nation Aad, Paradise Iram etc.

Once Umayya bin Khalaf confronted the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and brought some rotten bones and said: These bones that are rotten, can Allah make them alive? The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Yes! After you die he will wake you up and put you in Hell. Regarding this, the Quran said: **Again on the Day of Judgement you will be waken up.**

In another place it states that: **Does man think I will not be able to assemble all his bones. Why not, as I am the Most Powerful, I will bring him back to his original form.**

In one place it says: **Don't you know that those people will be awoken, who are in the graves, and everything that is in their hearts will be exposed. Indeed, the Lord is fully aware of their conditions on that day. etc.**

Regarding the Nation Aad, the Quran tells us about them. Aad is in Yemen. They forgot Allah and began to worship the idols Sad, Asmood and Haba. Allah sent Hazrat Hud (peace be upon him) to them. He was from this tribe. He was the most Superior among them. They refused to listen to Him and made Him a liar and went against Him. Allah stopped the rain from them, for three years. They began to die of starvation. They looked towards the direction of the Kaaba and sent 70 people to go there and make Dua.

When they reached Makkah, the leader of the group Qeel ibn Atar made Dua: Oh Allah! Shower rain on the Aad, who are suffering from a famine.

Allah exposed three clouds, White, red and black. From the Heavens, a Divine Voice called out: Oh Qeel! Choose one cloud from these three clouds.

Qeel replied that I choose the black cloud. So the black cloud came out and went towards their City. It covered the whole sky. All the people were happy and began to say that this cloud will shower rain on us.

A gale broke out from that cloud and it destroyed all the idol-worshippers. Sayyidina Hud (peace be upon him) and those people who brought Imaan on Him, were freed from this storm.

An Irami is referring towards the defeated Nation, which is also known as Aad-e-Saani.

Regarding this Nation, the Quran says: **Did you not see what the Lord did to the Iram Nation, who were tall like pillars and no one like them possessed strength in any City.** (Surah Fajr)

Shaddaad's Paradise

In Tafseereh Nishapuri, it is related that Aad bin Iram had two sons Shadeed and Shaddaad. They both were Kings of this World. When King Shadeed died, Shaddaad took possession of the whole Kingdom. He was 900 years old at that time. He loved reading books.

Once he read a book regarding Paradise and in his heart he thought, that whatever is in Paradise, I have read about it. I will build a place like this. So he gathered a group from his army and ordered them to go and look for a place, where the air must be pure, there must be no rocks there, the water must be sweet and the trees must be fresh and green. This group left and began to look for a

place like Shaddaad wanted. Finally, they found a place like this, in a jungle. This jungle was in Adan.

They informed Shaddaad about this. Shaddaad called his Ministers of Finance and ordered that every type of gold, silver and jewelry must be gathered. They gathered so much that it could not be counted.

Shaddaad sent all that wealth to Adan. He employed 100,000 builders. In the foundation, they placed one silver brick then after this a gold brick. They constructed the whole foundation like this. The walls were also erected in the same manner. The pillars were decorated with emeralds and rubies. Palaces were erected on top of these pillars. In those palaces, he had towers built, with plenty of windows, to lighten the palaces. There were huge balconies, built inside the fort.

Shaddaad had 1000 Ministers and for each Minister, he had a palace built, inside the fort. Under these palaces, he had trenches built from silver. In one trench, he had it filled with milk, the other, with wine and another with honey. It took 300 years to build this place.

Shaddaad gathered all his Ministers and followers and prepared to leave for Adan. As they reached close to Adan, the journey to the palace was only a day and night distant away. Allah commanded that Punishment of a sound of a scream to descend on them and they were all destroyed.

دَامَتْ لَدَيْنَا فَفَاقَتْ كُلَّ مُعْجَزَةٍ

مِّنَ النَّبِيِّينَ إِذْ جَاءَتْ وَلَمْ تَدْمِ

**DAAMAT LADAYNA FAFAAQAT KULLA MUHJIZATIN
MINAN NABIYEENA IZ JAA'AT WALAM TADUMI**

The Miracle of the Holy Quran will always remain.

This Miracle is more Superior to the Miracles of the other Prophets because the Miracles, which the other Prophets brought, did not remain.

The Verses of the Holy Quran will always remain with us and this Miracle of the Blessed Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is a living Miracle. It is more superior than the Miracles of the other Prophets because whatever Miracles they brought, did not remain. This Miracle of the Quran for the affirmation of Prophethood, is the most superior Miracle, which will remain till the Day of Qayaamat.

From the time it was revealed, till today and till Qayaamat, no matured expert could compare and challenge any Verse of the Quran. Famous matured Philosophers were dumb, in answering a small Verse of the Quran.

Another Wonder of the Lord is worth pondering over. That is whoever tried to challenge any Verse, though he was very fluent and matured, he became so dumb that after this he could not answer the books, which the little children read.

Musailma Kazzaab who claimed to be a prophet, also tried to show some examples of revelations, coming down to him, but he also failed disgracefully.

Description of Miracles

Mowjiza is an act that is contrary to habit, which the Disbelievers when they refused to believe, these Miracles were exposed to them. Those who used to come to challenge, used to become helpless after seeing these Miracles. These orders that were contrary to habits are of eight types. These are exposed on the believers and Kafirs.

1. Those that were revealed on the Prophets are of two types: before their arrival and after their arrival.
 - a. Before the Arrival, those acts that were revealed are called **Arhaasaat**. i.e. Before the Holy Birth of the Holy Prophet, Miracles that were exposed.
 - b. Those Miracles that were shown after His Sacred Birth are called **Mowjiza**.
2. Those Miracles, which the Saints show contrary to their habits, are called **Karaamat**.
3. If a Pious Person shows any Miracle it is called **Mahunat**.
4. If a Sinner shows anything it is called **Istidraaj**.
5. Then if these acts are contrary to education and knowledge it is called **Sahr**.
6. If it is done without any education and knowledge it is called **Ibtila** like Firhoun had exposed and Dajaal will expose.
7. If someone tried to show something and it turned contrary to what he wished is called **Ahaanat**. i.e. Musailma Kazzab made Dua for a person with a weak eye to be cured but the other eye became worse.

A'la Hazrat says:

Allah likes a Person, who is Your servant,
Allah dislikes a person who is your opponent.

مُحَكَّمَاتٌ فَمَا يَتَّقِينَ مِنْ شُبُهٍ

لِذِي شِقَاقٍ وَلَا يَتَّعِينَ مِنْ حَكَمِ

MUHAKKAMAATUN FAMA TOOBKEENA MIN SHUBAHIN

LIZI SHIQAAQIW WALA TABGHEENA MIN HAKAMI

The Verses of the Holy Quran are so sound and so perfect in truth, that they
leave no room for doubt, suspicion or criticism by anyone.

Muhakkimaat is derived from the word **Muhkim**. This word, in this Couplet, brings such a strong proof, that there is no one who can make any changes.

In the roots of idioms, **Muhkim** are those laws, which are proved through Verses, and they are not from agreeable transformation and alteration.

Now the question arises, that did Allama only show that status of the Muhakkimaat Verses or according to him, are all the Verses Muhakkimaat? If only the Verses of Muhakkimaat have this status, what is the status of the other Verses? It was necessary for him to show this.

If all the Verses are Muhakkimaat, then why did the roots show Muhkim, Mufassir (Commentator), Zaahir (exposed) Baatin (hidden), Mutashabih (resembling). Why did it write these types?

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) comments that Allah used the word Muhakkimaat as a verbal meaning and not according to the Roots of Idioms.

In brief, the whole meaning of this Couplet is that the Holy Quran is not in need of any extra commands but all the Laws and Orders are according to its Rules. There is nothing that can overpower the Holy Quran. This Couplet reflects towards this Verse:

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ وَأُخَرُ مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ

Hoowal lazi Anzala alaykal Kitaaba minhu Aayaatum Muhakkimaatun Hunna
Ummul Kithaabi wa ukharu Mutashaabihaat.

(It is He who sent this Book to you. Some Verses of it have a clear meaning. It is the Origin of the Book. The others are those, in whose meaning there is a resemblance to other Verses.)

مَا حُورِبَتْ قَطُّ إِلَّا عَادَ مِنْ حَرَابٍ

أَعْدَى الْأَعَادِي إِلَيْهَا مُلْقَى السَّلَامِ

MA HOORIBAT QATTU ILLAH AADA MIN HARABIN

A'HDAL A'AHDI ILAYHA MULKIYAS SALAMI

Those who criticised the Quran, ultimately became helpless and all enemies
also finally, bowed down before it.

No one could challenge the Verses of the Holy Quran. As he used to become dumb and go away or apologise that he was helpless.

Ibn Maqna who was an expert in Arabic, wrote some verses and intended to present them as a challenge. He heard a Qari reciting this Verse: **The Command came, Oh Earth! Swallow your water, Oh Heavens! Stop pouring. The water dried up and the work was finished. The Ark stopped at Koheh Joodi. Then the Command came, that the unjust people are far from Mercy.**

When Ibn Maqna heard this Verse he was ashamed and said: The Oath of the Lord! No one can challenge the fluency of the Holy Quran.

Walid bin Mughaira who was recognised, as a very famous person, among the Quraish, once with the intention of challenging, confronted the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and said: Read something.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) read this Verse: **Indeed Allah has ordered those who are close to Him, to be just and**

humble and has forbidden one, from shameful things and disbelieving. Allah is giving you this advice, so that you accept them.

When Walid heard this Verse he asked: Please read it again. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) recited it again and he left after saying this: The Oath of the Lord! It has a special freshness and sweetness. Outwardly it is fruitful and internally it is very pleasant. These are not the words of a Human Being. After saying this words, he went away.

رَدَّتْ بَلَاغَتُهَا دَعْوَى مُعَارِضِهَا

رَدَّ الْغُيُورُ يَدَ الْجَانِّ عَنِ الْحَرَمِ

RADDAT BALAAGHATUHA DAAWA MU'AARIDIHA

RADDAL GHAYOORI YADAL JAANI ANIL HURAMI

It has squashed criticisms by its elegance. It is safe and secures like the family of a respectable person.

How could one object or dare to challenge the Verses of the Holy Quran? He could not even think of coming near to it. He became so helpless, like how one protects his family from the evil glances of a sinful stranger.

لَهَا مَعَانِ كَبُوجِ الْبَحْرِ فِي مَدَدٍ

وَفَوْقَ جَوْهَرَةٍ فِي الْحُسْنِ وَالْقِيَمِ

LAHA MA'AANIN KAMOWJIL BAH'RI FEE MADADIN
WA FOWQA JOWHARIHI FILHUSNI WALQIYAMI

The flow of the Verses of the Holy Quran, is like the flow of the waves of the great ocean. In fact they are more precious and beautiful than the hidden treasures of the ocean.

One must accept that the Words of the Holy Quran, has so many meanings, that they resemble the waves of the oceans. The value and beauty of the treasures are nothing in comparison to it. No matter how expensive a jewel can be, it has a fixed price, whereas one cannot put a price on the Verses of the Quran. They are priceless.

The Sufis have stated that if the Reality of the Meanings of the Holy Quran were exposed, then the Heavens and Earth will not be able to bear the weight of its Radiant Light.

The Quran says:

لَوْ أَنزَلْنَاهُذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَىٰ جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ۚ وَتِلْكَ

الْأَمْثَلُ نُصْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

If We had sent down this Quran upon any mountain, you would certainly have seen it humbled and split asunder for fear of Allah. And those examples, We profound for mankind that they may reflect.

Allah in Reality placed a Veil over it, so that the Hearts of Mankind could tolerate it. Just like the link of the politeness of the body is with the politeness of the Soul, same how the Honour of the Words of the Holy Quran is under the Nobility of its Meaning.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: The Soul of the Ulama is never satisfied with Holy Quran. In illness, the Ulama were told that it was due through them not getting full. They knew the taste of the Wonders and Sweetness of the Holy Quran. They understood all the Signs of Miracles, Wonders of Humility, Virtuous Styles and Accomplished Wonders.

Allama Sharfuddin Bosairi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) says in the next Couplet:

فَمَا تُعَدُّ وَلَا تُحْصَى عَجَائِبُهَا
وَلَا تُسَامُ عَلَى الْإِكْثَارِ بِالسَّامِ

FAMA TU'ADDU WALA TU'HSAA AJAHIBUHA
WALA TUSAAMU ALAL IKSAARI BIS SA'AMI

The Hidden Wonders of the Verses are unaccountable. Even if you count them over and over again, your desire will not be satisfied.

As the Elegance of the Holy Quran keeps getting exposed, in the same manner the desire keeps increasing. It never happens that one panics and gets exhausted. Instead the more he begins to understand the flowing of the sea, the reader's desire begins to increase so much.

That is why it is stated in the Holy Quran that if all the trees of this World had to become pens and the seas had to become its ink, then also, the Words of Allah will not come to an end. Indeed Allah is the Most Honoured and has the Most Knowledge.

Some Learned People have stated that every Word of the Holy Quran has 70 meanings.

قَرَرْتُ بِهَا عَيْنُ قَارِيهَا فَقُلْتُ لَهُ

لَقَدْ ظَفِرْتُ بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ فَأَعْتَصِمَ

QARRAT BIHA AYNU QAAREEHA FAQULTU LAHU

LAQAD ZAFIRTA BIHABLIL LAAHI FAH'TASIMI

The reader's eyes become cooled. I told him you have become successful. Hold on firmly, to the Rope of Allah.

Allama says that in the Holy Quran, there is such Sweetness, that the reader finds pleasure and remains protected. Since through the reciting of it, one gains freedom, that is why Allama congratulated him and said: You have become successful over the Ardent Soul.

Secondly, this Couplet is also reflecting towards this Hadith: The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I am leaving behind two things that as long as you hold on to it firmly, you will never go astray. They are the Holy Quran and My Teachings.

The Holy Quran and the Hadith are the strong Rope of Allah. It is the best guiding light and the strongest Straight Path.

إِنْ تَتْلُهَا خِيفَةً مِّنْ حَرِّ نَّارٍ لَّظَى

أَطْفَأَتْ حَرَّ لَظِي مِنْ وَرْدِهَا الشَّبِيمِ

IN TATLOOHA KHIFATAM MIN HARRI NAARIL LAZHA
AYFAH'TA HARRA LAZHA MIW WIRDIHA SHABIMI

If you recite the Quran, out of fear and terror of Hell, the Flames of the Fire
will vanish by the Recitation.

If you recite the Verses of the Holy Quran, due to the fear of the Fire of Hell,
then the Fire will be extinguished, though the recitation of the Holy Quran.

The Theologians have stated that in the recitation of the Holy Quran, it is more superior to look at it and read it than reciting it by memory, because to take the Quran is a practice. To pick it up, look and read it, is also a practice of the eyes. In this manner one can ponder over its meanings. That is why the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam used to look at it and read it.

Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) stated that three things remove biles out.

1. Fasting
2. Miswaak
3. Recitation of the Holy Quran.

The Learned People said that to look at the Quran is such an Ibaadat, just like looking at the Kaaba.

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Keep reciting the Quran because for each letter, Allah will grant you ten good deeds.

Some Pious Person related this Incident that he used to recite Surah Taaha every night till the morning.

Once while reciting the Surah Taaha, he completed it in the morning and slept away. In his dream he saw a Holy Person who was carrying several books. He opened those books in front of me and I noticed that Surah Taaha was written in it. He saw ten good deeds were written under each letter. Under one letter, there was no good deed written. He said to the Holy Person that I read this word also, what is the reason, there is no good deed written under it. The Holy Person replied: You have spoken the truth, indeed you did read this word. I even wrote the good deeds under it, but an Announcer from Arsh stopped me and said wipe out those good deeds. So I wiped those good deeds out. I began to cry in my sleep. The Holy Person replied that while you were reading, a person passed by and to impress him, you read this word loudly. That is why due to this pride of yours, these good deeds were wiped out.

In Mukaamaat it is related that a person came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and asked: Whoever teaches his children the Quran, then what reward will that person achieve? The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: The Quran is Allah's Book. I will give you the answer, when Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) arrives.

Just then Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) appeared and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked Him that question. He replied that I do not know the answer, but I will ask Allah. He ascends, then returns and says: Allah has sent his Salaams to You and said: Whoever teaches the Quran to his children, then Allah will grant that person a Golden City in Paradise, which will have a thousand towns. In each town, there will be thousand homes. It is related in a Hadith that whoever recites the Holy Quran and practices on what it says, then on the Day of Judgement, his parents will wear a crown which will shine so brightly, that the Sun will feel ashamed.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

كَأَنَّهَا الْحَوْضُ تَبَيُّضُ الْوُجُوهِ بِهِ

مِنَ الْعَصَاةِ وَقَدْ جَاءُوهُ كَالْحَبِّ

KA ANNAHAL HOWDHU TABYADDUL WUJUHU BIHI

MINAL USAATI WAQAD JAA'OOHU KAL HUMAMI

The Verses are just like Howzeh Kowsar, due to bathing in it, it will make the black faces white again of the sinner, which will turn black like coal being burnt.

The Alif and Laam on Howz are Oaths of Understanding. Here the Howz is referring to Howzeh Kowsar. Howzeh Kowsar is that pond which the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) promised. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: My Howz is so huge that it will take a month to travel from one side to the other side. Its water is whiter than milk, more fragrant than musk, and there are so many cups over it, than the stars cannot be compared to them. Whoever has a drink from it, will never feel thirsty again.

Now the question arises that on the Day Of Resurrection, what will appear first Howzeh Kowsar or Pul-Siraat? Qartabi states that before Howzeh Kowsar, Pul-Siraat will come first.

The correct version is that Howzeh Kowsar will come first.

Imam Ghazaali (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that whoever believes that the Pul-Siraat will come first is wrong. Then Qartabi states that it is possible that the Howz will come first because when the people will wake up from the grave, they will be thirsty. They will go towards the Howz first.

Kal Humami means charcoal, but there is another stage, which is called **Faham**. The difference between both these words are, that a wood burns and turns into charcoal this is called **Faham** and after this it burns and turns into **Hummah** (ashes)

Hummah is also a hot spring where people suffering from rashes bathe in and get cured.

In a Hadith, it is reported that certain sinners from the Ummat will be thrown in the Fire and according to the amount of sins they committed, they will get burnt. Then they will be taken out and given a bath in the Nahreh Hayaat, due to which all the blackness, which had come, due to being burnt, will disappear and they will turn white again.

This Couplet is also referring towards this Hadith that the Holy Quran on the Day of Qayaamat will intercede towards the big and small guilty people. Whoever recited it and practised on it, it will lift his stages and whoever recited it and did not practice on it, it will push him into Hell.

وَالصِّرَاطِ وَالْبَيْزَانَ مَعْدَلَةً

فَالْقِسْطُ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا فِي النَّاسِ لَمْ يَقُمْ

WAKAS SIRAATI WAKAL MEEZAANI MAH'DILATAN
FALQISTU MIN GHAIRIHA FIN NAASI LAM YAQUMI

The Verses are like the Scales of Justice and Pul-Siraat. Indeed, without them there would not be the existence of Justice among the people.

Regarding **Pul-Siraat**, Allama Kharpoti states that it is a bridge, which is situated on top of Hell. All the Believers and Disbelievers will have to cross it. The bridge is finer than a hair and sharper than a sword.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will be standing on it and from His Sacred Mouth, these words will be coming out: **Ya Rabbi Sallim, Sallim**. People will be worried when they cross this bridge. The Prophets and the Believers will cross it without any difficulties.

Meezaan is the Scale on which the deeds will be weighed.

لَا تَعْجَبَنَّ لِحُسُودٍ رَّاحٍ يُنْكِرُهَا

تَجَاهُلًا وَهُوَ عَيْنُ الْحَاقِقِ الْفَهِمِ

LAH TAH'JABAN LIHASOODIR RAAHA YUNKIRUHA
TAJAAHULAN WAHUWA AYNUL HAAZIQL FAHIMI

Do not be surprised, if jealous unbelievers deny their goodness.
They are shrewd and intelligent, yet knowingly, ignore them.

The Holy Quran is very profitable for both Religious and Worldly Things.
Various Benefits and Wonders are achieved.

If some jealous, ignorant or wise person refuses to accept, then do not be surprised because the reasons for this are given in the following Couplets.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

قَدْ تُنْكِرُ الْعَيْنُ ضَوْءَ الشَّمْسِ مِنْ رَمَدٍ
وَيُنْكِرُ الْفَمُ طَعْمَ الْمَاءِ مِنْ سَقَمٍ

QAD TUNKIRUL AYNUL ZOW'ASH SHAMSI MIR RAMADIN
WAYUNKIRUL FAMU TA'MAL MAA'EE MIN SAQAMI

How can weak ailing eyes see the light of the Sun, and how can a sore throat
enjoy the taste of sweet water?

After Qad Tunkiru, Zow'ash Shams was used in place of Noorush Shams because the light of Zow-ash Shams is much stronger than Noorus Shams. The perfect light is called Zow.

Maybe someone might make this objection that Allah said in the Holy Quran: Allah is the Noor of the Heavens and Earth. It is proving that it is applying to the Strongest Light.

Who does not understand the Study of Commentary, will say such things. Whereas the meaning to this Verse was referring to Allah enlightening the Heavens and Earth.

So the meaning to this Couplet is just. Like the ailing eyes do not like light and just like sore throat cannot enjoy the taste of sweet water, same how the Disbelievers used to regard the Benefits and Specialty of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) as bad.

The Holy Quran says: **They have an illness in their hearts and Allah increased their illness.**

It says in another place: **They are deaf, dumb and blind and they will not return.**

يَا خَيْرَ مَنْ يَسَّيَّمُ الْعَافُونَ سَاحَتَهُ

سَعْيًا وَفَوْقَ مُتُونِ الْأَيْتِقِ الرُّسْمِ

YA KHAYRA MAY YAMMAMAL AHFOONA SAA'HATAHU

SAH'YOW WAFOWQA MUTOONIL AYNUQIR RUSUMI

Oh Superior One! In your Court, needy People come running, and distressed ones come on the backs of camels, with the intention of paying a visit.

The style of the previous Couplet was concealed, but now since the extreme desire made him restless, he pictures that he is standing in the Sacred Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and saying these words: Oh, Most Generous One! In Your Sacred Court, the Needy come with great ambitions on foot or on camels to fulfil their ambitions.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوَلَدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-9 (Meraj Shareef)

وَمَنْ هُوَ الْآيَةُ الْكُبْرَى لِبُعْتَبِرٍ

وَمَنْ هُوَ النِّعْمَةُ الْعُظْمَى لِبُعْتَنِمٍ

WAMAN HOOWAL AAYATUL KUBRA LIMUH'TABIRIN

WAMAN HOOWAN NEE'MATUL UZMAA LIMUGHTANIMI

The Sacred Presence of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings
upon him) is a biggest sign for those who accept Advises.

Its Arrival is a very big Gift for those, who regard it as a Blessing.

The Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Sacred Personality, is a very big sign, for those who accept guidance. Those who understand His Status, then for them it is the greatest gift. This Greatest Gift is for the World and the Hereafter.

These Gifts are of two types:

1. Peace, health and the pleasure of eating and drinking etc.
2. Sickness, evils and poverty shall be removed.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has both these Qualities.

He taught us about good health, the rules of eating and drinking, laws of protecting the health and the relationship between a husband and wife.

The other gift also, we received from Him, was removing illnesses, evils and severe poverty etc, and taught us to have patience.

According to the Books of the Sufis there are six gifts:

1. The first gift is the Soul. It should be challenged towards Obedience and Humbleness and be turned towards this.
2. The second gift is the heart that must be positive and filled with Imaan and the heart be directed towards this.
3. The third gift is the Spirit that must be captured through fear.
4. Fourth gift is the Sense that could be changed, through Guidance and Discourses
5. Fifth gift is Medium or Knowledge that must be occupied through Zikr and Recitation of the Quran.
6. Sixth gift is Love that should be connected to the love of that Glance and the Beloved by two hand lengths away or less than this.

In this Couplet, the Incidents of Meraaj are mentioned.

Why did the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) go for Meraaj? The Angels of the Heavens had a debate and argued over four laws

for thousands of years. They could not find the answers. After the Holy Arrival of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the Angels knew that the problems will surely be solved, by this Sacred Personality. They sincerely made a request to Allah.

Allah called His Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to Qaaba Qowsayn.

One of the Secrets of this Place, is the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I saw the Lord in the Best Shape. He said to me: Oh My Beloved! What are those Laws that my Angels are debating over, for so many years? I replied: Oh Lord! You know the best. He then placed His Powerful Hands on My Shoulders, due to which I felt very cool in my Heart. He then asked: Oh Beloved! Now you know which laws they are debating over? I replied: Yes! They are debating over the Laws of Atonement, Freedom, Stages and Destruction. Allah replied: You have spoken the Truth. He then called the Angels and said:

Oh My Angels! Now you have found the One, who removes or solves difficulties. Solve your problems through Him.

Hazrat Israfeel (peace be upon him) came forward and asked: Huzoor! What is **Kaffaaraat**? What are those things through which Allah forgives all the sins? Huzoor replied: At the time of hardships and problems, to make complete Wazu, walk and go to perform Salah with Jamaat. After performing Salah with one Jamaat, to wait anxiously for the next Jamaat.

Hazrat Mikaeel (peace be upon him) came forward and asked: Huzoor! What are those acts that elevate ones' stages? He replied: To feed food only for Allah sake, to greet everyone and perform Salah in the night, while everyone is sleeping.

Hazrat Jibreel (peace be upon him) asked: Huzoor! What are those acts, through which one gains freedom, from the Punishments? He replied: Fear of Allah internally and externally, to make intention in poverty or richness, to be just, while angry or happy.

Hazrat Izrael (peace be upon him) asked: Huzoor! What are those things that will ruin a person? He replied: Pride, Arrogance, superiority, greed and boasting.

Then Almighty Allah replied: My Beloved has spoken the truth.
The same incident is related in **Bareeqa Sharh-e-Tareeqa**.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

سَرَّيْتُ مِنْ حَرَامٍ لَّيْلًا إِلَى حَرَامٍ
كَمَا سَرَى الْبَدْرُ فِي دَاجٍ مِنَ الظُّلَمِ

SARAYTA MIN HARAMIL LAYLAN ILAH HARAMIN
KAMA SARAL BADRU FEE DAAJIN MINAZ ZULAMI
Like the Full Moon, which travels swiftly in the night, our Holy Prophet
(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) went from Makkah to Mosque-
e-Aqsa, on the Sacred Night of Meraaj.

The Status of the Sacred Journey from Haram to Haram, no other Prophets besides our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) achieved. This Status was reserved specially for our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Sarayta in the Couplet is referring to **Sara**.

Asra in the dictionary means a journey during the night

.

The Sacred Journey that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) made before Hijrat is called **Meraaj**.

This Sacred Journey He made with the Body and Soul, like the Holy Quran says:

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِيَّ أَسْرَى بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا مِّنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ
الْأَقْصَا الَّذِي بَرَكْنَا حَوْلَهُ لِنُرِيَهُ مِنَ آيَاتِنَا ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ



Holy is He Who carried His bondman by night from the sacred Mosque to the Aqsa Mosque (Aqsa) around which We have put blessings that We might show him Our grand signs. No doubt, He is the Hearing, the Seeing.

(Bani Israel 17, Verse 1)

Here **Abd** is a word that is utilised for Body and Soul. If the Body is with a Soul, it is called **Abd**. If the Soul is without a body, it is not permissible to call it **Abd**. Sheikh Akbar (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) made 34 **Meraaj**.

From among them, he made one Bodily and the balance He made Spiritually while He was sleeping, before He announced His Prophethood. From this Narration, all the objection arises. According to the Narration of Ummul Moh'mineen Sayyida Ayesha Siddiqa (May Allah be pleased with her), she said that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) went Spiritually, is referring to the 33 other Meraaj Sharief.

Haram is referring to the Holy Kaaba.

It is related in **Tafseer Roohul Bayaan** that the boundary for Haram from Madina is 3 miles away. For those from Iraq is 7 miles, from Taif it is 7 miles and from Jeddah it is 10 miles.

This Sacred Journey began from the House of Ummeh Haani bint Abi Taalib (May Allah be pleased with her) and her House was inside the Haram. This Sacred Wonderful Incident took place during the night.

Now the question arises, that if this Sacred Journey, took place during the day, than there would be no one to object nor have doubts from the opposition. What was the Secret of going for this Sacred Journey during the night?

Allama Kharpoti replies: There is something special about the love during the night. Allah made the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) His Beloved One and for the Beloved One, there is a special time.

Whatever seclusion you find in the night, you will not find that seclusion during the day. There was a Speciality, in the Love of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) that is why this Sacred Journey, took place during the night.

Some Theologians are of the opinion that this Journey took place, during the night because the Imaan of the Believers in believing on the Unseen will become stronger. The mischievous intentions of the Disbelievers increase. In comparison to the day, every act remains hidden, during the night.

Some state that the day used to boast to the night, that it was brighter through the Sunlight. So it was told: Do not boast because if the Sun is making you bright, as it's Origin which is much more brighter, will descend during the night and brighten the darkness of the night.

ilal Haram is referring to Musjid-e- Aqsa. So the Laws of this Qasida regarding the Meraaj is that the Holy Prophet went to Musjid-e-Aqsa Bodily with the Soul.

وَبِتَّ تَرَقَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَنْ نِلَّتَ مَنْزِلَةً

مِّنْ قَابِ قَوْسَيْنِ لَمْ تُدْرِكْ وَلَمْ تُرْمِ

WABITTA TARQA ILAH AN NILTA MANZILATAN

MIN QAABA QOWSAINI LAM TUDRAK WALAM TURAMI

He ascended and reached that destination where no Human Being or Angel can reach, nor can he ever make any request to reach those places.

The objectors believe that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) went for Meraaj from Makkah till Musjid-e-Aqsa but they do not believe that He went further into the Heavens.

Allama replies to this objection and says: **Wabitta Tarqa ilah an Nilta Manzilatan.** In Reality the meaning of **Qaaba Qowsain** is the Wonder of getting close.

It was the custom of the Arabs, that when the Leaders or Ministers used to meet, they used to take their bows out and let it touch each other. This formed a circle and they used to be inside this ring and meet.

This Couplet is referring to this Hadith: The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: With Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) I ascended towards the Heavens till I reached **Sidratul Muntaha**. Then I went closer to Allah and attained the Position of **Qaaba Qowsain** and:

فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَىٰ عَبْدِهِ مَا أَوْحَىٰ ۝

Now He revealed to His bondman whatever He revealed.

The Angels of the Heavens accompanied Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) who came with a Buraaq. It had the honour of carrying the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) through those stages of Paradise till He reached Arsh.

Allah called His Beloved to Him, What a beautiful sight that must have been, when the two Lovers met. After attaining the Highest Position, do you think that He forgot the sad hearts and the poor Ummat. He even accepted the request of Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) and then He remained alone. The Noor surrounded the atmosphere from all sides.

He reached a Veil that was full of Noor and an Angel shook it. When it heard the Name of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), it opened the door and in this way they passed 70.000 veils.

Thereafter he sat on Ruffruff (a Green Mat full of Noor) and it flew in the air and it took Him till Arsh. The Ruffruff then disappeared.

Here the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) panicked, since He was alone with the Beautiful Status of the Lord. Suddenly, He heard the Voice of Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him).

The Divine Voice said: Oh Beloved! Wait for a little while, as Your Lord is Praying. He waited but was surprised that what is Sayyidina Abu Baker doing here? He was also surprised when He heard that the Lord was also Praying.

Suddenly, a drop fell from Arsh that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) drank and it was sweeter than honey. When he drank this drop, all the Previous and Terminating Knowledge became exposed in His Heart.

A Divine Voice from Arsh called out: Come nearer Oh Ahmad! Come nearer Oh Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that when the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) reached close to Allah. He attained the Position of Qaaba Qowsain and Adna.

He made a request to the Almighty Allah: Oh Beloved Lord! You have granted Me all these things, what will My Ummat be granted? Allah replied: I have showered my Mercy on them and changed their sins into good deeds. Whichever of Your Ummat will call out for Me I will say **Labbayk Ya Abdi** (I am present My servant) and pacify him. Whatever he will ask for, I will grant it to him. In his condition if he has trust on Me, then I will protect him, from the sinners. In the Hereafter Your Intercession will be for him. If I did not love You, then I would not care or have any contact with your Ummat.

The whole Incident of the Meraaj has been discussed in this Hadith: The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: At times I was sleeping at Hateem. Some times near the Hajr, when I heard a Voice and it said something. Then My Chest was split open. My heart was taken out and placed in a golden vessel, filled with Imaan and Guidance.

A white horse was brought, which was smaller than a mule and higher than a donkey. I sat on this and it travelled so fast, that each step it took, we reached the distance till where the eyes could see.

We then began our Journey with Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) till we reached the First Heaven. He requested for the door to open. A Voice asked: Who is there? He gave his name and exposed my name and said he was ordered to bring Him. The Angels welcomed me and opened the door. There I met Sayyidina Adam (peace be upon him). Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) introduced us. I greeted Him and He answered my Salaam. He said: Welcome! Oh Pious Son and Prophet!

We then went to the Second Heaven and the same question was asked. We entered when the door was opened. Here I met Sayyidina Yahya and Sayyidina Isaah (peace be upon him). They both were cousins. Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) introduced Me. I greeted Them and They answered my Salaam and said Welcome Oh Brother and Prophet!

We reached the Third Heaven and entered, when the door opened. Here I met Sayyidina Yusuf (peace be upon him). After the Salaam He said: Welcome Pious Brother and Prophet. We entered the Fourth Heaven, I met Sayyidina Idris (peace be upon him) and after the greetings, He also welcomed me.

We proceeded to the Fifth Heaven and met Sayyidina Haaroon (peace be upon him). He also welcomed me after greeting each other.

We then reached the Sixth Heaven and met Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him). After being introduced by Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him), we greeted each other. He also welcomed me and began to cry as I was about to leave. I asked Him the reason why He was crying and He replied: Oh Pious Son who has come after Me, Your Ummat will enter Paradise, more than My Ummat.

In the Seventh Heaven after the door opened, I met Sayyidina Ibrahim (peace be upon him). When We were introduced I greeted Him and He greeted Me back and He also welcomed Me.

We then proceeded to **Sidratul Muntaha**. This was a very huge Tree. Its leaves resemble the ears of an elephant. I learnt that this was **Sidratul Muntaha**. It had four rivers around it. Two hidden and two exposed.

I asked Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) where do these two hidden rivers go to and he replied: They go to Paradise and the exposed rivers go to River Nile and Furat.

We then ascended to **Baitul Mamoor**. Here I saw several vessels. One had wine and the other contained milk. The third vessel was filled with honey. I accepted the vessel with the milk. Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) said: Huzoor! This is the Wisdom of You and the Ummat.

Fifty Salah were made compulsory for us and as I was returning I met Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) who asked: What Act did Allah make compulsory? I replied fifty Salah a day. He asked Me to go back and have them reduced, as from his experience, His Ummat could not abide to it. So I kept going back till I had them reduced to five Salah a day. I replied that I feel shy now, to keep going back to Allah and making this request. I accepted this Command and am satisfied with it.

Hazrat Ibn Abbas (May Allah be pleased with him) narrates that the Holy Prophet came to the House of Ummeh Haani bint Abi Taalib (May Allah be pleased with her). He said to her: I went to Musjid-e-Aqsa and led the Salah with all the Prophets behind me. She covered the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) with a sheet and said: What are You saying? I fear that if the People hear about it, they will mock you. He said I do have any fear of the People, even if they call me a liar.

He then went outside and met Abu Jahal and told him, about everything he saw. Abu Jahal called out: Oh People of Bani Kaab! Have you heard what he has seen? He placed his hands on his head in astonishment and told them everything what the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had related to him.

Some people with weak Imaan, became Disbelievers.

One group went to Hazrat Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) and related everything, what the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had related. He replied: If the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has said these things then indeed it is the truth. The people asked: Do you accept it as the truth? He replied: I accept it as the truth, more than the news, that comes far away from the Heavens. The narrator writes that it was after this, that he became popular by the Name of **Siddique**.

Some Objections and it's Answers.

Some objectors have doubts and regard the bodily Meraaj, as impossible and they give these reasons:

1. It is impossible, according to sense, to go up bodily.
2. The Miracle and Events that He benefited in the Heavens.
3. The heat of the Fire is so intense. How did He pass that?

In reply to these objections we present some proofs.

1. Sayyidina Adam (peace be upon him) resided bodily in Paradise. It was the same Paradise that was in the Heavens. It was not in the Paradise that the objectors believe that was in Palestine. Everyone believes this Command that He came down to this Earth, through the Command of Allah. Now the question to the objectors is, how did he cross the Heavens and gain freedom from the fire.
2. How did Sayyidina Isaah (peace be upon him) ascend to the Second Heaven? This was done bodily and the fire could not harm Him.

3. Sayyidina Ilyas (peace be upon him) also went to the Heavens bodily and the fire could not harm Him.
4. When the Soul leaves the body, it goes to Heaven and then to Aalamah Barzak.
(Grave). The fire does not cause harm to it.
5. When one looks towards the sky, in a spell he can see the sun. The fire does not cause harm to it.

Some act contraries to habits of the Holy People are such, that it leaves one baffled. i.e. In Shah Jehanpur there was a Majzoob (one who was absorbed in Divine Meditation) It was his daily habit that during the nights, he used to roam in the jungles and during the day, he used to come to the City. Once jokingly, the people locked his door from outside, thinking that today the Majzoob was locked. He will not be able to come out. Next morning they saw the Majzoob coming from the jungle, according to his daily routine. This incident became popular in Shah Jehanpur.

If this can be the Status of the Slave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), that the walls could not stop him, from carrying out his daily routine. Then why will the Sacred Personality, Master of both the Worlds, Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) not be able to cross the Heavens.

The effect of the Noor of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), placed in Sayyidina Ibrahim (peace be upon him) was such that when Namrud placed him inside the fire that was so intense. The fire could not cause any harm to Sayyidina Ibrahim (peace be upon him).

Some try to show this objection and weaken the minds. How is it possible that in such a short spell, one can travel through the Heavens and come back so soon, that the bed was still warm and the chain of the key was still shaking?

The Answer to this we will give from Science.

1. When one looks upwards, his sight reaches the Heaven in a second and returns.
2. Via a radio one can hear a person from any part of the world and they hear his actual voice, giving some news at the same time, while he is speaking from his country.
3. Imam-e- Ahleh Sunnat A'la Hazrat Shah Ahmed Raza Khan (May Allah shower mercy upon him) writes in his book **Dowlateh Makkiya**. He narrates from Allama Jaami's (May Allah shower mercy upon him) book **Nafhaatul Uns** that Sheikh Amaaduddin Ahmed Sheikhus Shuyook Shahabuddin Suharwardi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) said: I was with my father for Pilgrimage.

Once while making Tawaaf with my father, I saw a Holy Person from the West and he was busy making Tawaaf. People were kissing his hands and they introduced me and said: This is the son of Sheikh Shahabuddin Suharwardi. He met me with great respect and kissed my forehead and made Dua for me. It is through the Barkat of this Dua, I find all these things inside me. I hope through this Barkat, my end be also good.

I asked the People, who is this Holy Person? They replied: Sheikh Moosa Sadwaani (May Allah shower mercy upon him) who was from the respectful companions of Sheikh Abi Madyan Maghrabi (May Allah shower mercy upon him). When I completed the Tawaaf, I told my father everything that transpired. My father expressed signs of pleasure.

The People began to speak to Sheikh Moosa Sadwaani (May Allah shower mercy upon him) and they said: Daily he completes 70.000 Tilaawat of the whole Quran. When my father heard this Miracle, he remained silent.

One close friend of my father agreed that this was the truth. He took an Oath and said that people are speaking the truth, as I heard about this before and I had been baffled. That night I found Him making Tawaaf and I followed him. I noticed that at the beginning of the Tawaaf from Hajreh Aswad, he began to

recite from Surah Fateha and he kept reading further and walked. I listen to every word and followed him. When we reached close to Hajreh Aswad about 4ft, He had completed the whole Quran.

When I told my father about this, he also agreed and accepted and all those who were present, also accepted it, as the truth.

Allama Ali Qari described this incident in his **Mirqaat**, **Tafseer Roohul Bayaan** and **Sab'ah Sanaabil**.

Someone asked Sheikh Shahabuddin Suharwardi (May Allah shower mercy upon him): What was the Secret in this? He replied that in the elementary of the tongue, there is a Special Gift which certain Auliya Allah are granted.

In order to clarify this, he quotes the following incident that Sheikhus Shuyookh Ibn Sakina had a Mureed. His duty was to lay the Musallah for the Masha'ikh on Friday. When the Salah was performed, he used to roll the Musallah and bring it back to the Khankah.

One Friday he decided to go and pick up the Musallah, but then he thought, first he will go to River Dajla and have a bath. He took off his clothes, tied a cloth around his waist and dived into the River Dajla. When he picked his head up from the water, there was no shore nor could he find his clothes. He asked the people, what place was this and they replied Egypt. He panicked and came out from the water and entered the City with the cloth around his waist. He saw a shop and stood near this shop. The shopkeeper recognised that this was a capable person and made him sit with respect. He took him to his house.

In brief, he got him married to his daughter and seven years passed. He had three children. Once he went to the River again and dived inside, when he picked up his head from the water, he found the old shore with his clothes. He put on his clothes and went to the Khankah and found the Musallah in its place.

He picked them up and lay them for Jumah. People said to him that you have arrived very early, as there is plenty of time for Jumah. After Jumah he rolled the Musallah and brought them to the Khankah. When he went to his house, his wife asked where are the people for whom you requested that I fry this fish. He called them and they ate together.

He then went to his Sheikh and related everything that transpired. The Sheikh asked him to go to Egypt and bring his family from there. When he brought his family from there, the Sheikh accepted and asked on that day what was on your mind?

He replied: I was pondering over this Aayat: **One day will be equal to fifty thousand years.** I was thinking how was this possible? So Sheikh replied: Allah's Mercy descended over you, and He removed your doubts.

He rectified your Imaan. Without doubts! Allah's Elementary of Time can be shortened. On whomever He wishes whether it be Person or Time it can be shortened.

So we learnt that for the servant of a Saint, 7 years were shortened to a spell. Then for His Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), if the journey of years can be shortened, then what is there to be amazed about it.

In **Nafhaatul Ins** by **Allama Nooruddin Abdur Rehman Jaami** (May Allah shower mercy upon him) it is related: A Jeweller took some dough and put it in the oven. Since he was unclean and Ghusal was compulsory on him, he went to River Nile to have a bath. He dived into the river, like in a dream the next moment, he found himself in Baghdaad Sharief. He lived here for six years, got married and had children. When his eyes opened, he completed the Ghusal. He wore his clothes and came to his oven took his bread out and went to his house.

He told his wife everything. After six months, the wife with the two children came to Egypt after inquiring about the address, to the house of the Jeweller. When the Jeweller saw them, he recognised them. His wife asked the wife from Baghdaad: When did you marry him? She replied: Six years ago.

These were incidents, exposed to the observers. Now listen to those incidents that came through thoughts, in the string of a magician.

During the era of Sultaan Humayun there was a person who was an expert with strings. He used to amaze the people, through doing strange things. Once Sheikh Ahmad Farmaly and Sheikh Ahmad Ustaad who were very famous Ulama of that time, both had a discussion. They both went to him and told him to show them something. He pulled out a string, tied one end to his house and the other side he tied it round. He then asked Sheikh Ahmad Farmaly to cross under this string. The moment he crossed under the string, everything disappeared. In his mind he thought that he had left home to go to Gujerat. In a short while, after walking for a distance, he reached Gujerat.

There he saw a garden and he broke some fruits from it. Suddenly the Gardener appeared and asked: Why did you break these fruits as it belongs to the King. So he caught him and took him to the King. When the King saw him, he recognised that this was some Pious Person and scolded the gardener. The King asked: Who are you and where do you come from? He replied: My name is Ahmad Farmaly and I come from Qunooj and I have come to seek employment. The King replied: Live peacefully here, as I have employed you. He gave him horses, a house etc., Sheikh stayed here for several years. He married and had children. He remained in the company of the King. Whenever the King went for hunting, he always went with the King. In this manner 50 years passed and all his black hair had turned grey.

Once he saw that string again and he immediately crossed under it. When he passed the string, he saw Sheikh Ahmad standing on the other side. He ran and met him and asked: When did you come from Gujerat?

Sheikh Ahmad Ustaad replied: What Gujerat, we are in Shamsabaad. This is the house of the string expert. You just cross under that string a few seconds ago and came back. Then Sheikh Ahmad Farmaly remembered everything.

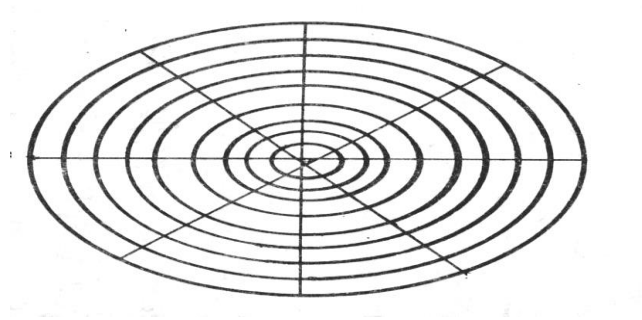
So now you saw the effect of the thought. Where is 50 years and where is one second?

Now can one have doubts about the Meraaj Sharief, where the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was shown strange things.

There are many incidents like this which A'la Hazrat (May Allah shower mercy upon him) has written in detail in **Dowlateh Makkiya**. If one is not satisfied with this, then we have a beautiful proof, which will clear doubts.

In the administration of the sun, the earth has that contact with the sun, which the mud has with the claypot. The sun from the fourth Heaven, seems like a dot to us. A point to ponder over here is that how big will the Fourth Heaven be, in front of the Sun. In comparison to the Fourth Heaven how small, the Earth seems in front of it. Then the Fifth Heaven in comparison to the Fourth Heaven, how huge will the Fifth Heaven look. The Sixth Heaven in comparison is larger than the Fifth Heaven. The Seventh Heaven is larger than the Sixth Heaven.

As you go higher, the object becomes larger and as you go lower, the object becomes smaller. This earth in which the whole world rests, is like a dot in comparison to the higher places. Draw nine rings one above each other and you will see the difference between the Heavens and Earth.



The eighth and ninth Heavens are the Pillars, and Throne (Arsh-o-Kursi), Allah Ta'ala takes an Oath and Says in the Holy Quran: Oath of that Shining Star (Beloved Prophet May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) that He did ascend. Your Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is not going astray nor out of Path. He is not making anything up or saying anything from His Side. Whatever He says comes from Our Revelations. The Lord taught Him who is the Most Powerful. He then presented Himself in front of the Beloved. He was present in the corner of Arsh at that time, when the Lord called Him closer. So He went closer.

Then both the Lover and Beloved were so close that there was a distance of two arches or less than that between them. In this Seclusion, those Secrets were exposed that only the Lover and Beloved knows best. (Surah Najm)

Allah further says: It is not lies what the Beloved saw. He has seen the Lord that is the Truth. Oh People! Whatever the Beloved One, saw during the night of Meraaj and related to you, now you are fighting over this issue and have doubts over it.

This Spiritual Ascension has taken place 33 times previously. He has seen all these things and did not hear from anyone else. In the Spiritual Ascensions He saw Sidratul Muntaha. **Sidratul Muntaha** is near **Jannatul Mawa**. He saw Sidratul Muntaha when it was still covered.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said that He saw the Lord in the Best of Shape. (Tafseer Haqqaani Page 308)

In **Sahih Muslim** and **Tirmizi Sharief** the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I saw the Lord twice.

The Holy Quran says that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) during the Night of Meraaj saw everything with his Eyes. Indeed, The Biggest Sign that He saw, was the Sight of the Lord.

وَقَدَّمْتُكَ جَمِيعُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ بِهَا
وَالرُّسُلِ تَقْدِيمَ مَخْدُومٍ عَلَى خَدَمِ

WA QADDAMATKA JAMEE'UL AMBIYA'EE BIHA
WAR RUSLI TAQDEEMA MAKHDOOMIN ALAH KHADAMI
At Jerusalem, in the Mosque of Aqsa, He was elected as the Leader of all the Prophets. All the other Prophets became His Followers in Prayer.

This Couplet is reflecting towards that Incident of during the Night of Meraaj, He had been elected as the Leader of all the Prophets and He led the Prayers.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) came to Baitul Muqaddas, He descended from the Buraaq. The Buraaq stood in the same place, where the other Prophets had tied their Buraaqs. When He entered Musjid-e-Aqsa He noticed that all the other Prophets were present.

Iqaamat was made. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) says that we were waiting in the line of Prophets, to see who goes forward, to lead the Prayers. Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) held my hand and led me forward, to lead the Prayers.

After Salah when we came outside, Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) brought me two glasses. One contained wine and the other had milk. I chose the milk glass and He said that Huzoor has chosen the Wisdom of Islam.

Now the question arises that whether this Salah was a Compulsory or Voluntary Salah. According to the Narration it took place before the Ascension, then it was a Voluntary Prayer. In another narration it is reported that the Salah was performed after the Ascension then it must be Fajr Salah.

وَأَنْتَ تَخْتَرِقُ السَّبْعَ الطَّبَاقَ بِهِمْ
فِي مَوْكِبٍ كُنْتَ فِيهِ صَاحِبَ الْعَلَمِ

WA ANTA TAKHTARIQUS SAB'AT TIBAAQA BIHIM
FEE MOWKIBIN KUNTA FEEHI SAAHIBAL ALAMI

He completed his Journey through the seven Heavens with all the other
Prophets and the Grand Army of Angels with Majesty and Dignity.

The Philosophers say that the Heavens are from such bodily firmness, that it is impossible and contrary to Nature to cross through them. Since it was contrary to Nature, their parts would have been separate and boundaries for this, were also necessary, because separation without movements is impossible for steadiness. Allama refers to this Hadith and answers this objection.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) came and took Me. When we reached the sky of the earth, Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) said: Iftahul Baab (Open the Door). The Caretaker asked: Who is there? He replied: I am Jibreel (peace be upon him) and I have brought Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) with me with the Command of Allah. The door was opened.

When we entered I noticed an Old Person, on his right side were people with white faces and on his left side were people with black faces. Whenever he looked towards the right, he used to smile and when he looked towards the left he used to cry. I greeted Him and he answered my Salaam and said: Welcome Oh Pious Son and Prophet. I asked Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him): Who is this Person? He replied that this is Sayyidina Adam (peace be upon him) and on his right, the people with white faces are the Residents of Paradise. On his left are the residents of Hell. All of them are from his Children.

We then ascended to the second Heaven, according to routine, the Caretaker opened the Door. I met Sayyidina Yahya and Sayyidina Isaah (peace be upon him).

On the third Heaven after the door opened I met Sayyidina Yusuf (peace be upon him). We then went to the fourth Heaven and I met Sayyidina Idris (peace be upon him).

In the fifth Heaven I met Sayyidina Haaroon (peace be upon him).

On the Sixth Heaven I met Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) and on the Seventh, I met Sayyidina Ibrahim (peace be upon him).

At all the Heavens, there were doors that opened, after we gave our Names. We went further till I reached Arsh. There I heard the sound of Pens writing.

Then fifty Salah was made Compulsory for my Ummat but after the discussion with Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) I went back till it was reduced to five. The reward of that fifty Salah remained if one performed the five Salah.

This Hadith had been described in detail in Couplet 109.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا لَمْ تَدَعْ شَأْنَ الْبُسْتَبِقِ

مِّنَ الدُّنْيَا لَا مَرْقَىٰ لِبُسْتَمِ

HATTA IZAH LAM TAD'AH SHAAWAL LIMUSTABIQIN
MINAD DUNUWI WALAH MARQAL LIMUSTANIMI

There is no place for anyone to go higher than the Place He went.
His Sacred Feet have trod the Highest Places.

In this Couplet we learnt that the Person who travelled most in the Heavens was Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him). The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) accompanied Him and they reached Sidratul Muntaha. Its leaves are larger than the ears of elephants. The four rivers flow here. Two rivers flow to Paradise and two rivers flow to River Nile and Furat.

Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) then stopped here and apologised and said: If I take one step further, I will get burnt through the Dazzling Lightning. I cannot go any further from here. The place from here was specially reserved, for the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Besides You, no one else can go further from this boundary.

The beginning of the Creation and the limit of their deeds is till the 7th Heaven.

This is the Status of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and His Status reaches till the Highest Limits.

خَفَضْتَ كُلَّ مَقَامٍ بِإِلَاضَافَةٍ إِذْ

تُودِيَتِ بِالرَّفْعِ مِثْلَ الْبُفْرِادِ الْعَلَمِ

KHAFADHTA KULLA MAQAAMIM BIL IDHAAFATI IZ

NUDEETA BIR RAF'EE MISLAL MUFRADIL ALAMI

He ascended so high that the ranks of all the other Prophets looked low.

He was invited by Allah to this Unique and Majestic Position.

So when the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received the High Stages and Promotion, He left everybody behind, when Allah called out: Come closer, Oh Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)!

There is no one parallel to Him. He has the Most Superior Personality.

In this Couplet Allama joined the technical terms of the Grammar, addition, sound, elevation, solitary knowledge in a extremely beautiful and excellent manner.

Here, he did not use the meaning of the grammar like the word **Khafad** in Arabic is a vowel, here the word **Khafad** means Position.

In addition **Izaafa** means Contact.

The word **Iz** is utilised in four ways.

1. If the name of time is past tense, then sometimes it will become an adverb, like the Holy Quran says: **Faqad Nasrullahi iz akhrajathu.**
2. Sometimes it could be a transfer of an objective case i.e., The Holy Quran says: **Wazkur Filkitaabi Maryam Izimtabazat.**
3. Sometimes it could be an objective case: **Yoma izin Tuhaddisu Akhbaaraha.**
4. It could be according to view of service i.e., **Lay Yanfa'ukumul Yowma Iz Zalamtum.**

In this Couplet the word **Iz** is used in the first method.

Noodiyat means Desire of Prosperity.

Here the Caller is Allah Ta'ala, like on the Sacred Night He heard the call: Oh Muhammad! (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Come closer.

Bir-rafee means High Position.

Alam means Great or Superior.

كَيْمَا تَفُوزُ بِوَصْلِ أَيْ مُسْتَتَرٍ

عَنِ الْعُيُونِ وَسِرِّ أَيْ مُكْتَتِمٍ

KAYMAA TAFOOZA BEWASLI AYYI MUSTATIRIN

ANIL UYOONI WA SIRRIN AYYI MUKTATIMI

This Call was made because they could meet. It would remain hidden from the eyes of the Creation.

He could become versed with the Hidden Secrets and nobody besides the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) should know about it.

This Couplet is referring towards the Meeting between the Beloved Ones, which in reality is the Glorious Sight of the Lord. Now the question arises that did the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) see the Lord with the eyes of His Heart, or with His Sacred Eyes?

Some believe that He saw the Lord with the Eyes of His Sacred Heart. They present this Verse as a Proof and say: **Ma Kazabal Fuadu Ma ra'ah**. They present this Verse and say that Allah said: My Beloved One's Heart never speaks lies

Others went towards the direction that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) saw Almighty Allah with His Eyes. Just like He stated that Allah granted Sayyidina the Privilege of Speaking to Him and I was granted the Honour of Seeing Him.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I have seen the Lord in the Best Figure

Allama Kurshi states that it is useless to argue over this point because if the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) saw the Lord with the

Eyes of the Heart, then in comparison to Seeing with the Eyes, there would be promotion in Belief and

Knowledge due to seeing, with the Eyes of the Heart.

Allama Haqqi Andesi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) writes in **Tafseereh Roohul Bayaan** that this servant says that, in comparison to the Speaking of Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him).

The Incident of Seeing of the Lord indicates, that this was done with the Sacred Eyes. When Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) said: **Arini Unzur Ilayka**. He received the reply: **Lan Taraani**.

Now in order to increase the Benefits and Superiority of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), Allah Ta'ala granted Him the honour of Seeing Him.

If He saw the Lord with the Eyes of the Heart, then what will remain in the Speciality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) because all the Prophets saw the Lord, with the Eyes of the Heart?

Even some of the Friends of Allah, saw the Lord, in this manner.

Some of the Learned People have given a beautiful example in this direction.

They state that in the Verse **Rooyat Fuaadi** has been mentioned.

The seeing of Sayyidina Isaah (peace be upon him) is a Secret because that Service is the highest, which was concealed between Almighty Allah and His Beloved Messenger (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

In the same direction, Allama went and said: **Wa Sirra Ayya Muktatimi**

Some Commentators relate that on that Sacred Night, He received many Revelations. Some Revelations He told to everyone. Some Revelation, He kept as a Secret. Some Revelation he told only to special people. Some remained as Secrets between the Lord and the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

فَخَرَّتْ كُلُّ فِخَارٍ غَيْرِ مُشْتَرِكٍ

وَجَزَّتْ كُلُّ مَقَامٍ غَيْرِ مُزْدَاهِمٍ

FAHUZTA KULLA FAKHAARIN GHAYRA MUSHTARIKIN
WA JUZTA KULLA MAQAAMIN GHAYRA MUZDAHAMI

Each and every Greatness, He gathered exclusively for Himself and rose to the most Exalted Position, without any difficulty, where no one else can reach. Some Qualified People state that **Fahuzta Kulla Fakhaarin Ghayra Mushtarikin** means Position, Waseela, High Status, Kowsar, Intercession, Mukaameh Mahmood and Liwaahih Mamdood.

Ghayra Muzdahimi means Place of Love, Seal of the Prophethood, etc.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: We ascended till we reach a Golden Veil.

The Veil was shaken and someone asked: Who is there? Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) replied: I am Jibreel and I have brought Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) with me.

The Angel of the Veil shouted Allahu Akbar and took his hand out, from the Veil and lifted Me till I reached the distance of 500 years of travelling. The Angel then said: **Tuqaddimu Ya Muhammad** (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) (Walk further!)

We went further till we reached a Veil that was full of Pearls. That Angel shook the Veil. Someone asked: Who is there? He replied: I am the Angel of the Golden Veil and I have brought the Master of both the Worlds with me.

That Angel said: Allahu Akbar and took out his hand and lifted me till I travelled the distance of 500yrs. I crossed 70 Veils in this manner and ascended higher. The distance between each Veil was the distance of 500 years of travelling.

Then I sat on Ruffruff that was green in colour and shining brighter than the Sun. I travelled on this till I reached Arsh. One drop from it fell into my Mouth and it was the sweetest taste that I never tasted any sweeter than it. Then Allah enlightened Me with the Knowledge of the Past and Future Events.

وَجَلَّ مِقْدَارُ مَا أُؤْتِيَتْ مِنْ رُتَبٍ

وَعَزَّادُ رَاكُ مَا أُؤْتِيَتْ مِنْ نِعَمٍ

WAJALLA MIQDAARU MAA WULLITA MIN RUTABIN

WA AZZA IDRAAKU MAA OOLEETA MIN NI'AMI

The Greatest of all Honours was bestowed upon Him. They are beyond the understanding of the human mind.

This Couplet is referring to the Status and Honour of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), which He received. He became the Owner of the Day of Resurrection. Protector and Intercessor, on the Day of Qayaamat. He received a Revelation that on the Day of Qayaamat; Paradise is illegal for the Prophets till You do not enter it. It is illegal for every Ummat to enter Paradise till Your Ummat does not enter it. If You were not created then nothing would have been created. Then the Power of the Almighty Allah granted Him this Status that all his enemies will be ruined and will keep getting ruined.

Ma Wuleeta Min Ni'ami is referring towards this that Allah enlightened the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) with the Past and Future Events. Allah made the Ummat of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) as the best of all Ummats.

For the Ummat, through the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), Allah sent these advises. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said that regarding the Ummat Allah sent this Complains.

1. I do not ask for an advance of Deeds but they seek from Me, the Sustenance of the Future.
2. I do not throw their Sustenance to some unknown person but they throw their Deeds to someone else i.e. hypocrisy.
3. Your Ummati eats My Sustenance and thanks someone else. They are unfaithful to Me and reconcile with others.
4. Respect should be for Me as I am the One who gives respect. Besides Me, they seek respect from others and welcome the worldly people. They give parties to others to gain respect.
5. I created the Fire for the Disbelievers but they are throwing themselves inside it.

Oh Beloved! Tell your Ummat that do not love someone because he has been kind or because he is a rich person. If you fear someone because of his strength, than I am more worthy of it. They must fear me.

If they have any ambition to gain anything from someone else, than I am more worthy of asking for that ambition.

If you have shame for someone, due to faithfulness, then I am more worthy of getting that faithfulness.

For life and wealth you are keeping contact with someone, then I am more worthy of getting that contact because I am more worthy of Worship.

If someone is firm with someone, than I am more worthy because I am the Truthful.

That is why Allah said to His Beloved One that I did not grant your Ummat excessive wealth because I do not want to take a long account with them on the Day of Qayaamat.

I did not grant them a long life span because they must not become hard hearted.

I have kept them safe from a sudden death, so that they do not leave the world, without asking for forgiveness.

I sent them, after everyone else, so that they do not have to wait long in the graves.

The same Tradition is related in **Tafseer Roohul Bayaan**.

بُشْرَى لَنَا مَعَشَرَ الْإِسْلَامِ إِنَّ لَنَا

مِنَ الْعِنَايَةِ رُكْنًا غَيْرَ مُنْهَدِمٍ

BUSHRA LANA MA'SHARAL ISLAMI INNAH LANA
MINAL INAAAYATI RUKNAN GHAIIRA MUNHADIMI

Oh Muslims! We have glad tidings! We have received a Strong Pillar by the Grace and the Mercy of Allah that can never fall, through the Sacred Personality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

After speaking about the Benefits, Status, Honour and Meraaj Sharief, the question now arises, what Benefits, Wonders, and Miracles, did the Ummat receive?

The answer is that we received wonderful glad tidings.

The Sacred Personality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is such a strong Pillar that will never perish or terminate. We are living on His Trust and under His Care.

Here are some examples we received that the past Ummat did not receive.

1. Booty became legal for us whereas it was illegal for the past Ummat.
2. The Earth was purified, for use, as a Mosque.
3. If there was no water, we could use the sand, for Wazu and make Tayammum.
4. We were taught to make Wazu, whereas in the previous Ummats, besides the Prophets, no one knew, how to make Wazu.
5. Five Salah was made compulsory for us, whereas the other Ummats did not receive this.
6. We were given Azaan and Iqaamat. The other Ummats did not have this.
7. We were given Bismillah; the other Ummat did not receive this.
8. We were taught Surah Fateha and to say Ahmeen after it.
9. In our Worship, Ruku (Bow down) was placed.
10. We were taught to make a line in Salah, like the lines of the Angels.

11. We were granted a time, during Jumah, where all Prayers are answered.
12. We were granted Jumah.
13. On the first night of Ramadaan, Allah looks at us with Mercy. Whoever He looks at, with Mercy, He does not get angry with them.
14. There are numerous Glad Tidings of Paradise for us.
15. The Angels ask for Forgiveness for us.
16. Our sins are forgiven, by the last night of Ramadaan.
17. In Ramadaan, we were granted Sehri.
18. We were ordered to give charity in Ramadaan.
19. We were granted Lailatul Qadr in Ramadaan, which is better than the worship of a thousand months.
20. We were taught to recite **Innah Lillahi Wa Innah ilayhi Raajihoon**, at the time of difficulties.
21. Allah has removed hardships from us.
22. There is no scarcity or confusion, in the Religion for us.
23. Allah removed the forgetful mistakes from us.
24. In Islam, those special lines were kept, which was not kept for the other Ummats besides the Prophets.
25. Our Laws are firm and the best.
26. The other Ummat's Laws were disgraced.
27. Our Ummat's gatherings are proofs.
28. The Difference between the two Ummats is Mercy.
29. Though we may have less Good Deeds, The reward will be more.
30. If a Plague had to fall on us, the dying person will be regarded, as a Martyr.
31. The Speciality of this Ummat is that if two people give the testimony of good, then Paradise becomes compulsory for him.
32. The Speciality of this Ummat is that their Certificates will be reliable.
33. In this Ummat, the writing and reading of books will remain forever.
34. From this Ummat, the person will go as a sinner in the grave but when, he will wake up, then due to the Istighfaar of the Believers, he will be forgiven.
35. On the Day of Resurrection, this Ummat will wake up first.
36. Due to the Barkat of Wazu, the Ummat's forehead's hands and feet will be shining.
37. Through the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the Ummat will be standing in a high position.
38. Our Deed Scroll will be given in our right hand.
39. 40.000 people from among us will enter Paradise without Reckoning.
40. We will enter Paradise, before all the other Ummats.
41. Our Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Laws will remain forever.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

لَمَّا دَعَى اللَّهُ دَاعِينَآ لِيَطَاعَتِهِ

بِأَكْرَمِ الرُّسُلِ كُنَّا أَكْرَمَ الْأُمَمِ

LAMMA DA'ALLAHU DAA'EENA LITAA'ATIHI
BE AKRAMIR RUSLI KUNNA AKRAMAL UMAMI

When Allah Himself, named Him, as the Best of all Prophets, then we, by
following Him, have become the Best of all Ummats.

It is the Truth that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Most Superior and Most Dignified.

When He came down to give us the Invitation towards Islam, we accepted His Invitation. Since He was the most Superior of all the Prophets and Best of all Creations, then due to this, we became the best of all Ummats.

Abu Naeem relates from Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Allah sent a revelation to Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him). If I find anyone from your Ummat in this condition, that he does not accept Hazrat Ahmad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), then I will throw him into the Fire.

Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) asked: Who is Ahmad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)?

Allah replied: I did not create anyone, who is more beloved to Me, than Him. I have placed His Name after My Name on Arsh, before I created this Heavens and Earth.

Indeed! Paradise is Haraam for everyone to enter, till He and His Ummat do not enter Paradise first.

Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) asked: Who is His Ummat?

Allah replied: They are from those, who either sitting or standing make Praises. They tie a cloth around their waist and expose their environments. They will keep Fast during the day and make Ibaadat during the night. I will accept all the easy things from them and when they will recite the Kalima. I will put them in Paradise.

Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) made a request: Oh Allah! Make Me, the Prophet of that Ummat.

Allah replied: Oh Moosa! Their Prophet will be from among them.

Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) requested Oh Allah! Make me from the Ummat of that Prophet.

Allah replied: I have already made you a Prophet and this Prophet will come last. Anyway I will make Him meet You.

**Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi**

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ وَلَدِ آدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-10 (The battles)

رَأَتْ قُلُوبَ الْعِدَى أَنْبَاءُ بَعْثِهِ

كَنْبَاءٍ أَجْفَلَتْ غُفْلًا مِّنَ الْغَنَمِ

RAA'AT QULOOBAL IDAH ANBA'UH BIH'SATIHI
KANAB'ATIN AJFALAT GHUFLAM MINAL GHANAMI

The News of the Arrival, of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) struck terror in the hearts of the unbelievers, just as, at the roaring of the tiger, unalert sheep and goats are terrified.

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I was assisted so much with Inspiration, like the distance of one, who travels for 1-2 months.

This Hadith, Allama specifically shows in this Couplet, that the Holy Arrival of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) struck so much terror in the hearts of the enemies. Just like when the Tiger roars, the sheep become terrified and run away.

مَا زَالَ يَلْقَاهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مُعْتَرِكٍ

حَتَّىٰ حَكَّوْا بِالْقَنَاطِحِ عَلَىٰ وَضَمِّ

MAA ZAALA YALQAAHUM FEE KULLI MUH'TARAKIN

HATTA HAKOW BILQANA LAH'MAN ALAH WADHAMI

Do not inquire about the condition of the enemy in the arena of war. Lances and spears, just like meat on the chopping board severed their bodies.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to confront the enemies in the Battlefield. Each time that He participated, Islam was Victorious. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) participated in 19 Battles.

He Personally took part in 9 Battles. Those 9 Battles were:

1. Battle of Badr.
2. Battle of Uhad.
3. Battle of Mareesa.
4. Battle of Trench.
5. Battle of Bani Quraiza.
6. Battle of Khaibar.
7. Battle of Hunain.
8. Battle of Taif.

9. Victory of Makkah.

Insha-Allah! Each Battle, we will discuss, in the following chapters.

The Word **Haku** means Incident or Story.

وَدُّوا الْفِرَارَ فَكَادُوا يُغِبُّونَ بِهِ

أَشْلَاءَ شَالَتْ مَعَ الْعُقْبَانِ وَالرَّحِمِ

WADDUL FIRAARA FAKAADU YAGHBITOONA BIHI

ASHLA'AH SHAALAT MA'AL IQBAANI WAR RAKHAMI

They were so terrified that they ran away from the Battlefield. The enemies did not care, even if eagles and vultures devoured them.

Yaghbitoon comes from the word **Ghabta**. It means the desire, which one hopes to attain it without it declining. Due to envy and hatred, one has the desire to attain this gift, without it declining to strangers. The Disbelievers used to break their rows, due to the spears and lances of the Mujahideen, but they could not find an outlet. They still preferred to run, whenever they had a chance. They preferred being devoured by the eagles and vultures, rather than getting killed by the Muslims.

تَنْضِيءُ اللَّيَالِي وَ لَا يَدْرُونَ عِدَّتَهَا

مَا لَمْ تَكُنْ مِنْ لَيَالِي الْأَشْهُرِ الْحُرُمِ

TAMDHIL LAYAALI WALAH YADROONA IDDATAHA
MAALAM TAKUM MIL LAYAALIL ASH HURIL HURUMI

All those nights of the unbelievers were spent in terror and fear, except the night of those months, which were considered Sacred or when War was forbidden.

In the Months of Prohibition, War was prohibited. Even now, the Law though has been changed, it is better that during these days, and no war should take place.

Allama points out this fact and says that during those nights, the enemies used to live in fear, besides the nights of the Months of Prohibition. The Months of Prohibition were Muharram - Rajab - Shabaan and Ramadaan. When Ramadaan used to come, they used to feel safe, that now there was no War.

Some have stated that the Months of Prohibition are Rajab, Zilqad, Zilhaj and Muharram. The Holy Quran has also states that one must respect these Months.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) shows the reasons why these 12 Months were called by these Names.

1. **Muharram** is called by this name because of the Honour of Fighting. Some say that it was in this Month, that Paradise was made Haraam for the Shaytaan. The tenth day is known as **Ashura**.
2. **Safar** is called by this name because in this Month, the camels become thin. Some say that in this Month one gets fever evils, etc. a lot and their faces turn yellow.
3. **Rabi-ul-Awwal** - Rabeeh means Spring. During the era of Ignorance, this month was called **Kwaan**. Our Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was born on the 12th of this Month; on this same day was his Wisaal.
4. **Rabi-us-Saani** - During the era of Ignorance, it was called **Bisaan**.
5. **Jamaadil Awwal** - During those days, it was called **Hunain**.
6. **Jamaadus Saani** - It was called **Ranaa**.

1. **Rajab** - It used to be called **Asam** because in this Month, you could not hear the sound of swords, or ammunition. Then due to Respect, the name was kept Rajab. The 27th night is known as **Lailatul Meraaj**. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: In this Month of Rajab, My Ummat will not be punished.
7. **Shabaan** - During the period of Ignorance, this month was called **Ajlaan**. Later it was called Shabaan because in this month, the watercourses used to dry up. In Shariat it is called Shabaan because Mountains of Good Deeds come out. The 15th night of this month is called **Shabeh Baraat**.
7. **Ramadaan** is called by this name because due to its heat, the sins get burnt. In this month the crops grow ripe. **Ramzul Haar** means extreme heat. The 27th Night is known as **Lailatul Qadr**.
8. **Shawaal** was known by the name **Ahzal**. They used to work out the days of the pregnant camel, from this month.
9. **Zilqad** - It was known as **Rannaha** because in this month, the Arabs and enemies, used to free the captives and live in their homes.
10. **Zilhaj** was the month of Pilgrimage.

كَأَنَّا الدِّينُ ضَيْفٌ حَلَّ سَاحَتَهُمْ

بِكُلِّ قَرْمٍ إِلَى لَحْمِ الْعَدَى قَرِمٍ

KA ANNAMAD DEENU DHAYFUN HALLA SAAHATAHUM

BEKULLI QARMIN ILAH LAH'MIL IDAA QARIMI

The Muslim Army were like guests, in their (enemy's) open yard and the hunger of the brave Muslim Soldiers could only be satisfied through the flesh and blood (of the enemy).

Islamic Religion was like a house with Guides and Leaders of the Quraish Tribes. The Sacred Companions, who descended in the courtyards of the enemies, were thirsty for the enemy's flesh and blood.

The Brave Soldiers of Islam did not have to strive hard. The effect of the Inspirations, Ibaadat of the Lord, for the Victory of Islam, the enemies placed their necks forward, to be slaughtered.

If the word **Saahatum** is taken as a personal pronoun, then it's meaning will be, the Brave Soldiers of Islam were like guests, in the open courtyard of the enemies. They entertained the host and quenched their thirst, by slaughtering the enemies. The enemies were so dumb-founded that they could not calculate the days and nights.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

يَجْرُبَحْرًا خَيْسٍ فَوْقَ سَابِحَةٍ

تَرْمِي بِمَوْجٍ مِّنَ الْاَبْطَالِ مُلْتَطِمٍ

YAJURRU BAH'RA KHAMEESIN FOWQA SAABIHATIN
YARMEE BEMOWJIM MINAL ABTAALI MULTATIMI

The Army of Muslim Soldiers, on galloping charging horses, on the Battlefield were like a great surging ocean, fighting the enemies with swords and arrows.

The Brave Soldiers of Islam were so restless to fight the enemies, like the surging waves of the ocean that follow each other. Each wave desired to be higher than the other wave. The condition of the Brave Soldiers was in the same manner. Everyone wanted to be in the front row, so that, they could confront the enemies and destroy them. The Army was so inspired by the Holy Prophet (May Allah

send peace and blessings upon him) as their Leader, that they were running into the Battlefield, like the waves, one over the other, to destroy the enemy. The manner in which the spears and arrows poured that the enemies lost their senses and tried to flee. The whole details of these incidents will be discussed later.

مِنْ كُلِّ مُنْتَدِبٍ لِلَّهِ مُحْتَسِبٍ

يَسْتُوْا بِمُسْتَأْصِلٍ لِلْكَفْرِ مُصْطَلِمٍ

MIN KULLI MUNTADIBIN LILLAHI MUH'TASIBIN

YASTU BIMUSTA'SILIL LIL KUFRI MUSTALIMI

The Lovers of the Message of Truth (Islam) fought to destroy the roots of disbelief, hoping to gain rewards from the Almighty Allah.

In this Couplet, the reasons why the Muslim Soldiers fought so bravely were given. The reasons were: They were fighting only, for the Pleasure of Allah. They were obeying the Commands of Allah and fighting for the Truth.

Regarding this, it has been related in a Tradition that whoever comes out for War, for Allah's sake only, and not with the intention of conquering countries or gaining respect, then Allah gives guarantee that He has forgiven him.

He will reward Him for fighting the enemies and being firm on the Straight Path and make it compulsory, that he will enter Paradise and be granted Hoors.

حَتَّىٰ غَدَتْ مِلَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ وَهِيَ بِهِمْ

مَنْ مَبْعَدِ غُرْبَتِهَا مَوْصُولَةُ الرَّحِمِ

HATTA GHADAT MILLATUL ISLAMI WAHYA BIHIM
IM BAH'DI GHURBATIHA MOWSOOLATAR RAHIMI

Islam took roots through these courageous efforts. Those who were separated, from their relatives were reunited with them and their poverty vanished.

The Laws of Islam, friendship and unity are definitely reliable because this was from the special method, that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) taught and it was called **Deen** (Religion). Whatever came via narrations or Laws, it was approved and accepted by the public is called **Millat**.

To accumulate together and keep it with you is called **Naamoos**.

Since the beginning of Islam, was spent in poverty, Allama points in this direction, towards this Hadith and says: Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: "The beginning of Islam was in poverty and the ending will be in poverty. So Glad Tidings to the Poor."

مَكْفُولَةٌ أَبَدًا مِنْهُمْ بِخَيْرٍ أَبٍ

وَخَيْرٌ بَعْلٍ فَلَمْ تَيَّتَمْ وَلَمْ تَيْمِ

MAKFOOLATAN ABADAM MINHUM BEKHAYRI ABIN
WAKHAYRI BAHLIN FALAM TAYTAM WALAM TA IMI

Islam will always remain protected and preserved.
Accepting Islam, to them, was like finding a father or a good husband.

There was no fear, whatsoever of being orphaned or widowhood.

Makfool means protected or preserved.

Abad means a long period. The Author of **Anaaqeedul Fawahid** comments that **Abad** is utilised in a future tense. It can also be used in both the past and future tense.

Bekhayri Abi is referring to the Sacred Personality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam and the Informing Ulama.

Bekhayri Bahlin means the same thing because **Bahl** means Sayyid or Owner. The wife is also called Bahl.

Here, it is referring to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the Sacred Companions and informing Ulama.

هُمُ الْجِبَالُ فَسَلُ عَنْهُمْ مَّصَادِمَهُمْ

مَاذَا رَأَى مِنْهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مُصْطَدِمٍ

HUMMUL JIBAALA FASAL ANHUM MUSAADIMAHUM

MAAZA RA'AH MINHUM FEE KULLI MUSTADAMI

Ask the enemy, how the Muslims Soldiers behaved on the Battlefield.

They were strong and firm, as rocks.

The brave Soldiers came out, so bravely, in front of the enemies that the Battlefields took Oaths of their Bravery and spoke about them. Every Battlefield

boasts and is proud, about their Courage and Bravery. In the next Couplet we will now discuss, the whole Battles in detail. Insha-Allah!

فَسَلْ حُنَيْنًا وَسَلْ بَدْرًا وَسَلْ أُحَدًا

فُصُولَ حَتَفٍ لَهُمْ أَذْهَى مِنَ الْوَحْمِ

FASAL HUNAYNOW WASAL BADROW WASAL UHUDAN

FASOOLA HATFIL LAHUM AD-HA MINAL WAKHAMI

Ask the Battlefields of Hunain, Badr and Uhad, about the innumerable deaths of the Disbelievers occurring there. It reminded one of the epidemics.

Till now, we have been discussing the Bravery and Courage of the Army of Islam.

Now we will discuss in detail, about some of the Battles that took Place.

Allama says: Ask Hunain, Badr and Uhad, how the Disbelievers were massacred. How the epidemic fell on them? Those days of the Disbelievers seemed like a burden and a plague for them.

Now according to the order of the Couplet of Allama, we will discuss the Battle of Hunain in detail.

Since Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) also, has briefly given Commentary, we will speak on the Life of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). From some History Books, we will try to enlighten you.

Hunain is a watercourse in between Makkah Mukarrama and Taif. It was the famous market of Zul-Majaaz and 3km from Arafaat. This place is called Owtaas and its Tribe was Hawazan, which had many branches. Since the Circle of Islam was becoming larger, the Arabs noticed that their Tribes were protected. They had in their mind that if the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was victorious and conquered Makkah, then we will accept that He is the True Prophet. When Makkah was Victorious, then all the Tribes began to come to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and accept Islam.

The Hawazan and Saqeef had a different opinion. These Tribes were always experts in Combats and Wars. As Islam was growing stronger, they were becoming more restless. The restlessness to a limit was fine, as due to the overpowering of Islam, their government and rule was slowly declining.

So before the Victory of Makkah, they visited all the tribes in Makkah and began to spread enmity against Islam. They made these rounds for the whole year; like Zarqaani has written that all had given pledges that they will be together and attack the Muslim Army.

When Makkah was conquered, they were convinced that if they did not take precautions, then the largest and most powerful Army would not be able to overpower the Muslim Army.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received this news that the problem was coming from this side. They did not give Him time to wait. He immediately went in that direction, with the Army and attacked them. It was done with great Inspiration. Every Tribe began to take their Families and began to leave. They thought that if they had to leave their families behind, then they would have no other option, but to leave them and run. Though in this

decision, all the branches of Saqeef and Hawazan were together but Kaab and Kilaab were separated.

Two people were appointed as Leaders, Malik bin Auf and Dareed bin Sama. The Leader of the Hawazan was Malik bin Auf. Dareed was the Leader of the Tribe Jashm and also a famous Poet. His Poetry and Courage are still remembered in the History of Arabia. Though he was more than 100 years old and had become lean, the Arabs still believed in him and followed his advice. Malik had requested him to join them. Since he could not walk, he could ride a horse. They placed him on a bed and brought him to the Battlefield. He asked them what place is this? They replied Owtaas and he said, yes this is a suitable place for the battle. Its soil is not very hard nor soft and the feet will become stuck in the ground.

Since the Tribe has brought their families with them, he could hear the children crying. He asked: What is the sound of these children crying? They replied: We have brought the families with us, so that no one misses them and turns back towards them. He replied: This was unnecessary because once a person turns back, then nothing can stop him. In the Battlefield only the sword helps. If you lose this battle, then you will be more disgraced, due to the women. He then asked whether Kaab and Kilaab were with them and they replied no. Dareed said, if today was the Day of Respect, then Kaab and Kilaab would also be present. He then advised them to move from that place and seek a place of safety but Malik bin Auf refused to listen. This young Leader said: Your senses are now useless. The whole incident is related in **Tibri** in detail.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) heard about this, he sent Abdullah ibn Abi Jadaad, who like a spy, lived in their camp and listen to their conversations. He returned later and informed the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He listened to him and then ordered, to prepare for the attack. They required money for a loan, for ammunition. Abdullah bin Rabeeha, who was the stepbrother of Abu Jahal, was

a rich person and they borrowed 30.000 dirhams from him. (**Masnad Ahmad Imam Humal** (May Allah shower mercy upon him)).

Safwaan bin Ummya was a rich person from Makkah, he did not accept Islam at that time, gave 100 spears and its armour to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

On 7th of Shawaal 8th Hijri (Jan-Feb 630 AC.), the Muslim Army of 12000 Soldiers left toward Hunain.

From the Mouths of the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam, these words were coming out: Who can overpower us today? Allah did not like this pride. He said in the Holy Quran: Remember the Day of Hunain, when you were boasting about your large numbers. The ground became small for you and you turn your backs and ran. The attack began and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) saw that from the Special Companions, there were only few left behind. Hazrat Abu Qataada (May Allah be pleased with him) says that I saw an enemy, sitting on the chest of a Muslim. I struck him with my sword, he turned and said my life still exists but through the Grace of Allah, he fell and died.

I saw the Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) and asked what has happened to the condition of the Muslims? He replied: As Allah had wished. (**Sahih Bukhari, Seeratun Nabi**)

The Reasons for the Defeat

There are many reasons for this defeat.

2. Muqaddamatul Jaish who was an archer, under Hazrat Khalid and a young person. Due to the pride of being young, did not come with full force and attack.
3. Approximately 2000 people had not accepted Islam yet.
4. Hawazan were expert archers and they never missed with any arrow.

5. The Disbelievers has reached the Battlefield first and chose the best spot.
6. They had placed their Archers on the mountains, valleys and roads.
7. The young soldiers attacked, before the sun could come out.
8. The War took place in such a place, where one could not stand firmly.
9. The archers came out from the opposition and attacked with their arrows.
10. When the Muslim Soldiers went forward, thousands of enemies pounced upon them.
11. When Muqaddamatul Jaish became helpless and turned backwards, the whole army lost their feet.

In **Sahih Bukhari** it is related that the whole army dispersed and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was left alone. The arrows were pouring and the swords were striking their targets. The 12,000 Soldiers had dispersed but the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) showed His Courage and remained firm.

This Sacred Personality was not in charge of one Army, one Country, or one World but He was in charge of both the Worlds. He looked towards His Right Side and calmly called out: Oh Group of Ansaars! The reply came, we are present. Then He looked towards the left and called out and He received the same reply. He called out in the Jalaal of Nabuwat that I am Allah's Servant and Messenger.

In **Sahih Bukhari** it is related that He said these words: I am Allah's Messenger, which is not false, I am the Son of Abdullah bin Abdul Mutallib. Hazrat Abbaas (May Allah be pleased with him) had an extremely loud voice. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) commanded him to call the Muhajireen and Ansaars. He called out: Oh Groups of Muhajireen and Ansaars! The effect of this sound reached them and the whole Army returned.

The Holy Quran says: Then Allah pacified the Prophet, the Muslims and sent such Armies, that you never saw before. They punished the Disbelievers. This is the punishment of the Disbelievers. Whoever's horse had dispersed or was lost and could not turn, they threw their spears and jumped off their horses. The colour of the Battle now changed. The enemies ran away. Whoever remained

behind was killed. There was a branch of Banu Saqeef who stood and fought. When 70 people from their clan and their flag carrier, Usman bin Abdullah got killed, they could not stand to fight anymore and accepted defeat.

Some ran to Taif and took refuge there. Their Leader was Malik bin Auf. After this, he returned to Owtaas with thousands of Soldiers. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) sent Abu Aamir Ash-ari, with a small army to confront and defeat him. Dareed's son martyred Abu Aamir. He took the Banner of Islam, in his hand, wanted to rejoice and celebrate.

Abu Moosa Ash'ari went forward, successfully attacked him and sent him to Hell. He took the banner away, from the enemy's hand.

In brief, the prisoners were captured in thousands. Among them was the Foster sister. Hazrat Sheema of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). When the people caught her, she said that she was the sister of the Prophet. They brought her to him and she asked: Am I not your sister? You bit me due to love, when I was small. Look, the mark is still there. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) teared and he laid the carpet for her to sit. Then he spoke lovingly to her, gave her some camels and goats and said: If you wish to go home, then you can do so, someone will take you there. Due to love of the family, she chose to go home and she was sent there.

The balance of the army that took refuge in **Taif** were preparing for a Battle. Taif is a very safe place. It is called Taif because walls surrounded it. The Tribe of Banu Saqeef that lived here were very popular and brave. They were superior among the Arabs and neighbours of the Quraish. Urwa bin Masood was the chief here. He was the son-in-law of Abu Sufyaan.

The Disbelievers of Makkah, used to say that if the Quran descended, then it would descend in Makkah or Taif. They were experts in Battles and very rich.

In **Tibri** and **Ishaaq** it is related that Urwa bin Masood, Saqfee and Ghilaan bin Salma went to Jarash which is a town in Yemen. They learnt how to cut and crease tools and make moats. They learnt the art of using them.

There was a fort in Taif that was well protected. It was perished.

The People of Taif and the refugees renovated it. They took a year supply of ammunition, placed it inside the fort and on the four sides of the fort built moats.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) ordered that the booty and the captives be kept safely in Juhraana. He went personally with the army to Khalid bin Muqaddamatul Jaish.

In Islam, this was the first Battle, where ammunition was used. The People from the fort threw hot irons. The Brave Soldiers had to move backwards. Many were hurt. Taif could not be captured. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) called Nowfal bin Muaawiya and had a discussion that what must be done? He replied: The lizard has run into its hole, if we carry on, it will be caught, but there is no danger. This is only done in self-defence. The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam requested Huzoor to curse them. He made Dua: Oh Allah! Guide Saqeef and grant them, the opportunity to come to me.

After leaving this place, they went to Juhraana. The booty was in abundance.

6000 Prisoners.

24000 Camels.

40.000 Goats.

4000 ounces of silver.

Regarding the prisoners, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) waited, so that their friends or relatives will come and they will have a discussion. Many days passed and no one came. The booty was divided into five shares. 4 shares were given to the Army. The fifth share was left in the Baitul Maal for the needy and poor.

In Makkah, many who had embraced Islam and were firm on Belief, in the Holy Quran are called **Mu'allifatul Quloob**.

Where **Masaarif** is mentioned regarding Zakaat, Huzoor gave them many Benefits of gifts to them. Many people were given 50 camels. In the Army, each person received 4 camels, 40 goats. Those who went by foot to fight were given thrice the amount.

The captives from the Battle of Hunain were still in Juhraana, when a respectful woman came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and requested to set the prisoners free. This request had come from that Tribe, where His Foster Mother, Daa'ee Haleema (May Allah be pleased with her) belonged. She said: Whichever women are kept captives are, from the Aunts of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The Oath of the Lord! If some King has drunk the milk from our Tribe, then we would have great hopes from him but You are much Greater than the Kings.

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Whatever belongs to the Family of Abdul Mutallib, belongs to you also. The proper method of freeing the captives, is to come after Salah and put this request, in front of the People.

So after Zohar Salah they presented their request, to the public. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: I only have rights over my Family but I will intercede for you, to the People.

The Muhajireen and Ansaars woke up and said: Huzoor! Our share is also present in front of you. In this manner 6 thousand captives were freed.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that a Miracle was shown here.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) took some sand, in his Sacred Hand, looked towards the Disbelievers and said: Run away from the Inspiration of the Lord of Kaaba, through this sand. He threw the sand towards them, it flew like dust and entered the Disbelievers eyes. Their eyes were filled with this dust and they ran away.

Battle of Badr

This Couplet also refers to the Battle of Badr.

We will discuss this in detail, beginning with brief Commentary given by Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him).

Badr is a town that is in between Makkah and Madina. A Battle took place here and though the Muslims were less in numbers and the Disbelievers were larger, the Muslims were victorious.

The Status of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was exposed here. The Muslims were saved and the Shaytaan with his army was disgraced.

The Holy Quran says: Indeed, Allah assisted You in Badr, when in the eyes of the enemies you was disgraced.

This was the first Battle that took place in Islam. It took place in Ramadaan. The Muslims were 313 in number and the Disbelievers were close to a Thousand. There was such massacre here that you would not find anything like this, in the other Battles. Allah sent His Blessings and his Angels to assist. 70 Disbelievers were killed and 70 were put in prison. Most of them were Quraishis. Many Miracles were exposed here.

Badr is a name of a town where every year, a festival used to take place. This place is in that road, towards the direction to Syria via the desert. Now you can go to Badr by car through the old road to Makkah or Jeddah. It is about 80 miles from Madina.

The Battle began through this incident: In 2nd Hijri, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) sent Abdullah bin Ja'sh with 12 soldiers to Batneh Nakhla, with the intention of finding out, about the conditions of the Quraish. They instead of doing this, attacked some traders who were coming from Syria. Among these traders was Umru bin Hazrami who was killed. Two were captured and they took all their goods, came to Madina and presented it to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: When did I tell you to do this? He did not accept the booty. The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam were furious with him and said: You have done that work for which you was not ordered. You have killed, in the Months of Prohibition. In these months, one is forbidden to fight. Whoever has been killed were from respectful families. Umru bin Hazrami, was the son of Abdullah bin Hazrami. Harab bin Ummya was the Grandfather of Hazrat Ameer Muaawiyah. Harab was the Leader of the Quraish. He was such a Powerful Leader that after Abdul Mutallib, he was chosen as the leader. Those whom you captured, are the Grandsons of Usman and Nowfal Mughaira. Walid's father Hazrat Khalid's grandfather was the 2nd leader of the Quraish after Harab. So due to this killing, the whole of the Quraishi Tribe were fuming. They plotted to take revenge.

Hazrat Urwa bin Zubair (May Allah be pleased with him), the nephew of Ummul Moh'mineen Sayyida Ayesha (May Allah be pleased with her) relates that not only the Battle of Badr but also all the Battles that took place, with the Quraish, was for this reason only. They wanted to take revenge, for the killing of Umru bin Hazami.

Allama Tibri (May Allah shower mercy upon him) writes that the reason of the Battle of Badr and all the other battles was for taking the revenge of the killing of Umru. Immediately after Hijrat, the Disbelievers were planning to attack. Abdullah bin Ubay received a letter from Makkah to kill Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and if you do not give us the news of his death, then we will come and kill you also. This was the first letter that the People of Makkah sent to Madina. Then small notes were sent regularly. All were preparing for the Battle. That is why in this season, the Quraish had sent all their goods to Syria. Whoever had any money, sent it to Syria also. The ladies were sent also in this caravan. This caravan did not reach Syria yet, when they heard about the killing of Umru. The whole Quraishi Tribe was furious.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) heard about this, He called the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam and had a meeting. Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Abu Baker Siddique (May Allah be pleased with him) and others gave Inspiring Speeches. Huzoor wanted the opinion of the Ansaars, as when they took the Oath of Alliance, they agreed that if anyone climbs the mountains of Madina, they will pick up their swords. Finally Hazrat Saad bin Ubaada (May Allah be pleased with him) stood up and said: Huzoor is looking towards us and not giving any Commands. The Oath of the Lord! If He commands us, then we are even prepared, to jump into the sea.

Hazrat Miqdaad (May Allah be pleased with him) stood up and said: Huzoor! We are not like the Followers of Sayyidina Moosa (peace be upon him) who said: You and Your Lord go and fight, we will sit here. If Huzoor commands then from all directions, you will find us to be faithful. When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) heard this He smiled.

On the 12th of Ramadaan, Huzoor was commanded to go for the Battle; He had 313 Faithful Soldiers with him. They travelled for a mile, and then checked the

Army. Whoever was small, was sent back. Huzoor said: In such dangerous Battles, children are not on the list.

Umair bin Abi Wakaas (May Allah be pleased with him) was a small boy, when he was told to return, he began to cry. The Sacred Heart melted and he was given permission to remain in the Army. His big brother, Saad bin Wakaas (May Allah be pleased with him) put the armour on for him and placed a sword around his neck. Altogether there were 313 Soldiers. 60 from the Muhajireen and the balance were from the Ansaars. Since they were not pacified about the Disbelievers, they appointed Abi Lubaaba (May Allah be pleased with him) as the Governor in Madina. They sent him back and told him to appoint Aasim bin Ade'e. After this, Huzoor left for Badr.

Two people were sent on the road to Makkah, so that they could bring news from the people, coming from Makkah. On 17th of Ramadaan, They reached Badr. The Informers came and said that the enemies have reached the other side. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) camped here. The enemies had 1000 soldiers. 100 were on horsebacks. Every person from the Quraish was present, besides Abu Lahab. Due to some problems he could not come.

The Commander of the Quraish was Utbah bin Rabe'ha. In Badr, the Quraish received news that Abu Sufyaan's army has already passed. They said: It's no use fighting now but Abu Jahl was stubborn. The People of Ade'e and Zahra went away. Since the Quraish had come earlier, they chose the best spots.

The Muslim Army reached later, that is why, they did not have any ponds or wells. The ground was so soft, that the camels' legs used to sink. Hubaab bin Manzar asked Huzoor, have you been instructed for any particular spot. He replied no. So Hubaab said: I suggest that we move further, where there is a pond.

Huzoor agreed to this. Luckily it began to rain and water assembled in ponds everywhere. This water now became useful, for Wazu and Ghusal.

The Holy Quran says: We showered water from the Heavens, so that you can purify yourself.

The Most Merciful Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) allowed the enemies, to take water from the ponds.

It's night time and everyone is fast asleep, besides one Sacred Personality, who stayed awake, till the morning, making Dua. Morning appeared, a Call was made for Salah, and after Salah, a lecture was given, inspiring everyone, for the war.

On the other side, the Quraish are waiting restlessly, for the Battle to begin. Among them was Hakeem bin Huzaam who later accepted Islam. He did not like bloodshed, so he went to the Commander Utbah and said: If you want then today can be written, as a good day for you. Utbah asked: How? He replied: You have come to take the revenge of Umru, then kill the person who killed him. Utbah liked this suggestion but since it was necessary for Abu Jahl's opinion, so Utbah said go and tell Abu Jahl about it. When Hakeem told him about it, Abu Jahl said: Utbah has lost his courage. He says this because Huzaifa is in the other Army and he does not want harm to come to his son. Abu Jahl called Utbah's brother Aamir and said: Did you see the deception of your brother? When Aamir heard this, he tore his clothes, according to Arab Customs and poured sand over his head and said: Alas! Alas! This scene caused a spark among the Army. When Utbah heard about this, he was very angry with Abu Jahl. He said: We will see, who is the brave one in the battlefield.

Since the Merciful Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not like bloodshed, a camp was pitched up for Him and He sat inside. Saad bin Maaz (May Allah be pleased with him) was appointed to keep guard. Though

Victory and Assistance comes only from Allah, the Angels also were waiting for a command, to fight in the Battle. Morning appeared and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) set up the rows, the enemies came closer and soon the battle began.

Now there were only two rows, one row was fighting for Truth and the other who was on the false path. When Siddique Akbar (May Allah be pleased with him) saw his son, coming from the opposite direction, he took a sword and went to attack him. When Utbah came, his son Huzaifa went forward, to confront and attack. Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) killed his uncle and returned, with the sword full of blood. It was a very strange sight, where each person attacked, his own family members. Sayyidus Suhaada Hazrat Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) killed Utbah.

All knew about the deception and hatred of Abu Jahl. From the Ansaars, two brothers Mahooz and Mahaaz, had taken an Oath, that they will destroy him. Hazrat Abdur Rehman bin Auf (May Allah be pleased with him) says that these brothers came and whispered in my ears: Where is Abu Jahl? I asked: Brothers what will you do, after finding out about him? They replied: We have taken an Oath to Allah, that wherever we find him, we will kill him. I showed them with a sign, that there is Abu Jahl. They went forward and attacked Abu Jahl, the next moment; I saw that Abu Jahl was lying on the ground. Abu Jahl's son, Akrama, when he saw his father killed, came forward and struck the hand of Mahooz, with his sword. Mahaaz stood and attacked him, but he escaped. Mahooz hand was hanging but he kept fighting with the other hand.

Finally he came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), with the hand. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) placed the hand back in its position and it was healed and functioning perfectly. After the death of Utbah and Abu Jahl, the enemies put their weapons down and surrendered.

After the Battle, when the captives were brought, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) asked: Did anyone find Abu Jahl? Hazrat Abdullah bin Masood (May Allah be pleased with him) went out to look for him and found him lying wounded, among the dead bodies. He was taking his last breaths. He asked him: Are you Abu Jahl? He replied: If someone has been killed by his own people, what is so great, to boast about it.

Once Abu Jahl had slapped Hazrat Abdullah, now Hazrat Abdullah placed his foot on the neck of Abu Jahl. He said: Oh shepherd! Look where you are placing your foot. Hazrat Abdullah cut his head off, brought it and placed it, in front of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The Muslims had lost only 14 people. On the other side numerous people were killed. Many were taken as Prisoners. From among them, two prisoners were killed and the rest were taken to Madina.

In this Battle, the Muslims had only two horses and ordinary ammunition, whereas the enemy was well equipped. 1000 on foot, 500 horses and possessed enough ammunition.

That is why Allama points towards Badr and says: Ask **Wasal Badran** Ask the Battlefield of Badr, about the Courage of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) in fighting the Disbelievers. Though they had no means or ammunition, for neither the Battle nor a large Army, but they fought very bravely.

He then speaks further about the Status and Courage of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and says **Wasal Uhadan**. Ask the Battlefield of Uhad.

Insha-Allah now we will speak about the Battle of Uhad, beginning with the brief Commentary of Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him), then we will go into details about this Battle.

Battle of Uhad

This is a suburb near Madina Munowwara.

When the Disbelievers of the Quraish were defeated, in the Battle of Badr and the famous leaders were killed. They gathered again. Suggestions were made to destroy the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). All agreed to this, then three thousand soldiers assembled and they sent a message to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), that they were coming.

So the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) on a Friday, announced to the Brave and Faithful Soldiers, to prepare for the Battle and said: People I have dreamt, many cows were getting slaughtered. I saw that I am wearing a firm armour and on my sword, teeth have fallen. I am inside an Abattoir. Regarding the slaughtering of the cow, I interpret that from My Companions, some will get martyred and some will run away. The Armour means Madina. The Teeth on the Sword means that I will also face some difficulties. The Abattoir means that we will kill the Disbelievers Insha-Allah!

They then had a discussion and chose the spot, where they will confront the Disbelievers. The Faithful Companions said Huzoor let us go and confront the Disbelievers.

So Huzoor (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) left the City of Madina on a Friday and the Battle took place. When the Disbelievers began to run, the people began to gather the booty. Due to this, the enemy returned and

attacked the Muslims. Many Companions were martyred and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was also wounded. This was a period for the Disbelievers era, to come to an end that is called **Hataf**.

Ad-ha means difficulty **Wazamim bilfath'atain** is that sickness which most people call plague.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) ends his commentary here, but we will go into details about this Battle.

Among the Arabs, the killing of a person used to affect them so much that for numerous years, they never forgot about it. Whoever used to defeat them, they regarded it as compulsory, to take revenge. Without doing this, they were never satisfied.

During the Battle of Badr, 70 of their people were killed, who belonged to the Quraish. The whole of Makkah was restless, to take revenge.

During the Battle of Badr, the caravan that went to Syria to sell goods returned with a good profit. They gave the owners of the goods the money but kept the profit safely.

All gathered to discuss, how to take revenge. Abu Jahl's son Akrama and all those who had lost their beloved ones, were present, in this meeting.

They all gathered at the house of Abu Sufyaan and said: Muhammad (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) have ruined our Tribe, now without taking revenge, our lives will be useless. We desire that the profit that we received, from the caravan from Syria, must all be utilise for this purpose. The Muslims must be shown that this is the spirit of revenge. All agreed to this. They also knew that

the ammunition that they had taken previously, was not sufficient, against the Muslims.

Every Country has a special way of lifting the spirit of the people. Among the Arabs, this special way was Poetry.

Umru Hamji was an expert in this field. He was captured during the Battle of Badr but due to the Merciful Grace of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) he was set free.

He with other Poets, went among the Quraish and began to inflame, the hearts of the Quraish, to take revenge. In the Battlefield, for being on the Straight Path, many Pious Ladies took part.

When these Ladies used to read words of encouragement, in front of the Soldiers and pass the Battlefield, the Arabs used to sacrifice their lives. There were many Pious Women who had sacrificed their children.

From the Opposition, many women, took an Oath that they will drink the blood of those, who had killed their children. When the army assembled, they also joined them. Among them were:

1. Hind (daughter of Utbah and mother of Hazrat Muaawiya.)
2. Ummeh Hakeem (daughter-in-law of Abu Jahl)
3. Fathima (wife of Hazrat Khalid)
4. Burzah (daughter of the chief of Taif Masood Saqfee)
5. Rayta (wife of Umru bin Aas)
6. Khanaas (mother of Mush'ab bin Umair)

Hind's father and the uncle of Jubair bin Mut'am were killed by Sayyidus Shuhada Hazrat Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him). So Hind appointed the slave of Jubair, Wa'shi who was an expert with the spear, to kill Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him). As a reward she told him that she would be set him free.

Though Sayyidina Abbaas (May Allah be pleased with him) had accepted Islam, he still resided in Makkah. He wrote a letter with all the information and sent it with a fast messenger. He instructed the messenger that he must reach Madina, within three days.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) received this information on the 5th of Shawaal 3rd Hijri. He sent two informers Anas and Mownas to go and see, how far the Quraish Army was? They brought back the news that the army had reached very close to Madina. Their horses had eaten, all the green pastures. Huzoor (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) sent Habaab bin Manzar to go and see how big the army was, what preparation they had come with. He came back and gave the correct information. Since there was a danger of the enemies, attacking the City, guards were appointed to guard the Borders of Madina. Hazrat Saad bin Ubaada and Hazrat Saad bin Maaz (May Allah be pleased with him) stayed awake, for the whole night with ammunition, guarding the Door of Musjid-e-Nabawi.

In the morning the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had a discussion with the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam. The Ansaars and Muhajireen made this suggestion that the Ladies be sent to the outside Forts and the enemies be attacked, from within the City.

Abdullah bin Ubay bin Salwaan who till now, could not make suggestion, was given a chance, to make a suggestion today. He also agreed with the suggestion of the Ansaar and Muhajireen. Nine Companions who did not take part in the Battle of Badr insisted and made this suggestion that the enemies should be attacked from outside the City.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) entered Baabul Awaali and put on the Armour. When the Companions saw this, they apologised for making suggestion as they felt, He was displeased with their suggestion.

He replied: It is improper for the Prophet of Allah, to take out His Armour, before the Battle ends.

In brief, the Quraish reached close to Madina, on a Wednesday and surrounded Mt. Uhad.

On the other side, the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) performed Jumah Salah and accompanied by 1000 Companions, came out of the town.

Abdullah bin Ubay who had come with an army of 300 soldiers turned back, at the last moment, saying that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not listen to my suggestion. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not bother a bit, about the 300 soldiers returning back. From among the 700 Soldiers, who remained behind, there were only 100 who could fight with spears.

They left with this Army and stopped in front, to check every soldier. All the children were sent back. When Hazrat Raafih bin Khateej (May Allah be pleased with him) was told to return, as he was still small, he stood on his toes to show that he was tall. Huzoor saw this spirit and allowed him to remain behind. One youngster called out: Huzoor! I can drop him, and since I can drop him down, I must also be given permission, to remain in the Army. Huzoor allowed him also, to remain in the army.

They reached the Battlefield and Huzoor chose the Foot of Mt.Uhad, where rows were assembled. Hazrat Mas'ab bin Umair was given the Banner to carry. Hazrat Zubair bin Al-Awaam was appointed as the Commander of the Cavalry. Hazrat Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) was in-charge of the Spear throwers. There was a danger of the enemies, coming from behind and 50 archers

were posted on that side, to prevent the army from entering. They were ordered that whether they win or lose the Battle, they must not leave this place. Hazrat Abdullah bin Jabiraan (May Allah be pleased with him) was appointed as their Commander.

Since the Quraish had experienced in Badr, the method the Muslims used, during the Battle, they assembled their rows, according to that. In Maymoona they appointed Khalid, Akrama was made the Commander, Safwaan bin Ummya was in charge of the Cavalry, Abdullah bin Abi Rabeeha was in charge of the archers. Talha was in charge of the Banner.

The Battle began first with a group of women, from the opposition, singing this couplet with a drum:

*We are the daughters of Qaaliniyow, who walk on the stars of the heaven,
We will be with you, if you fight and march forward.
If you move backwards, then we will leave you.*

The Battle then began, Abu Aamir who was popular, had left Madina and migrated to Makkah came into the Battlefield with 150 soldiers. Before accepting Islam, the People of Madina used to respect him because of his piety and character. Now he had entered the Battlefield, with the sole intention that when the Ansaars will see him, they will leave the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and join him. He came in the Battlefield and called out: Do you recognise me I am Abu Aamir? The Ansaars replied: Yes! We regard you as a very corrupted person. Then the Banner-carrier, Talha came out and said: Oh Muslims! Is there anyone from among you, who can kill me and send me to Hell, or die through my hands and go to Paradise? Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) marched forward and said: I am prepared. He struck Talha with his sword and dropped him.

It is compulsory for the Banner-carrier to cover his sword with the blood or he must fight and break it. Hazrat Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) came out for this purpose and struck him so hard with his sword on the shoulder, that the whole body was ripped open till the hips.

The Battle now began. Hazrat Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) was now in the centre of the enemies and destroyed the rows of the enemies.

Hazrat Abu Dajaana was a famous wrestler. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) picked up a sword and asked: Who can fulfil the rights of this sword? Many hands stretched forward but this honour was given to Abu Dajaana. This honour that was bestowed on him, made him feel proud. He tied a red cloth around his forehead and marched into the enemies. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Allah does not like this method but at this moment He loves it. Abu Dajaana attacked the enemies and dropped bodies upon bodies, till he reached Hind. He placed the sword on her head and then picked it up. The Sacred Sword that was given by the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was not something that should be placed on a woman.

Hazrat Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) had swords in both hands and he bravely attacked the enemies, till he destroyed rows of the enemies.

Hind has appointed Wa'shi to kill Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) on the promise, that he will be free, if he succeeds. He went out looking for him, when accidentally, he passed in front of Wa'shi. He threw his spear at Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him), which entered His Sacred Body, through the Navel. He tried to attack back but he stumbled and was martyred. **Innah Lillahi Wa Innah ilayhi Raajihoon.**

The enemies tried very hard to retain their Banner. When one of the carriers used to fall and die, another person used to run and pick up the Banner. Suwaab was one of them, when he took the Banner in his hand; someone struck him so hard that both his hands were cut off. Before the Banner could fall to the ground, he fell down and let it rest on his chest. He died saying these words: I have fulfilled my rights.

Now the banner was lying on the ground, the enemies were losing hope, when a woman came and picked up the banner. When the enemies saw this, they gathered and stood firmly. Abu Aamir was fighting, on behalf of the enemy. His son Hanzla had embraced Islam, when his father marched forward, to attack the Muslims, Hanzla asked permission from the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to confront and attack his father. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not like a son, must kill his father, so He did not allow him. Hanzla went towards the Commander Abu Sufyaan to attack him. Shaddaad bin Al-Aswad stopped him and martyred Hanzla.

The Muslims were still, on the winning side. Due to the Banner-holders and the courage of Hazrat Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) and Hazrat Abu Dajaana, the enemy's defence was broken. They began to run backwards. The Muslims began to leave their positions and grab the booty. The archers also when they saw this, began to run towards the booty. Hazrat Abdullah bin Jubair (May Allah be pleased with him) tried to stop them, from leaving their position but they did not listen and became engrossed in looting the booty. Only a few faithful people remained behind and they were all martyred.

Now the way was clear, Khalid bin Walid grabbed this opportunity, came from behind, with his army and attacked the Muslims. It was very late when the Muslims realised their mistake, as they were surrounded by the enemies and attacked from all sides.

Ibn Qumya martyred Hazrat Mus' ab bin Umair (May Allah be pleased with him) who resembled the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) a lot, during this period. He began to rejoice and announced that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was martyred. The Muslims lost hopes, when they heard this news.

All the front lines were turning, towards the back lines. No one could recognize a friend, from an enemy now. In this mix up, the father of Hazrat Huzaifa, Yamaan was killed. Hazrat Huzaifa said sadly: Oh Muslims! May Allah forgive you all.

When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) turned back, He saw that there were only eleven faithful people left. Due to this sad news, most of them had lost their courage, besides the faithful ones. The Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) did not know, who was where and doing what, besides seeing Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) fighting bravely, in the front lines of the enemies. All were looking for the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

The uncle of Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him), Ibn Nasar (May Allah be pleased with him) fought bravely and reached the front row of the enemies. There he saw Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) was very sad and had thrown down his sword. He asked: What are you doing Umar? He replied: What must I fight for, when the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has been martyred. It is useless to live now. Ibn Nasar said: Indeed how will we remain alive, after He is gone. He marched forward and fought bravely till he became martyred. After the Battle it was observed that Ibn Nasar had more than 80 wounds inflicted on his body, through swords and spears. No one could recognize him. His sister recognised him, through his finger.

The first person to notice the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was Kaab bin Maalik (May Allah be pleased with him). He shouted: Oh Muslims! The Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is still present here. This announcement made the dead hearts come alive. All the Faithful Ones surrounded the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). The enemies also, left all sides and turned towards this side.

They surrounded the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He asked: Who is prepared to sacrifice his life for me? Hazrat Ziyaad Ibn Sakan accompanied by five Ansaars came forward and gave their lives.

Hazrat Ziyaad (May Allah be pleased with him) was given this honour that when the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Bring his body near to me.

He was taking his last breaths. He placed his head, on the Sacred Feet, of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and passed away.

One brave Muslim Soldier was standing on one side, eating dates.

He thought for a little while, then came to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and asked: If I die, what will be my position?

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) replied: Paradise. He went forward and killed many enemies and became martyred. **(Sahih Bukhari Part Battle of Uhad)**

Abdullah bin Qumya who was a popular soldier of the Quraish, fought till he reached the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

He struck the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) so hard, with the sword on the Sacred Face. All the Faithful Ones ran and surrounded the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), when the arrows began to pour like rain.

Hazrat Abu Dajaana became the shield for the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Now whatever arrows were thrown, they struck his back. Hazrat Talha (May Allah be pleased with him) was stopping the arrows with his hand, till it was cut and fell down. The Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) kept making this Dua: Oh Allah forgive my Ummat as they have not recognised Me.

The father of Abu Talha, Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) was a very good Archer. He placed the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) on his camel and said: Huzoor Please do not pick your Head up. When the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) used to look towards the enemies, Hazrat Anas (May Allah be pleased with him) used to say: Huzoor! My parents be sacrificed over you. Please do not lift your Head It must not happen that some arrow strikes you. My chest is available for this.

Hazrat Saad bin Wakaas (May Allah be pleased with him) was a famous Archer and he was ordered by the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to keep aiming his arrows, towards the enemies.

In brief, the Faithful Companions took the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) to a **Cave in Mt. Uhad**. Abu Sufyaan wanted to climb this mountain but Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) and the Sahaaba-e- Kiraam pelted them with so many stones, due to which they could not climb up.

When the people from Madina heard about the Martyrdom of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the sincere people ran towards Mt. Uhad. Khatooneh Jannat Sayyida Fathimatuz Zohra (May Allah be pleased with her) also ran with them. When they reached Uhad, they found that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was still bleeding. Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) brought some water and Sayyida Fathima

(May Allah be pleased with her) kept washing the wound but the bleeding did not stop. So they burnt some straw mats and applied the ashes to the wound, then only the bleeding stopped. **(Sahih Bukhari.)**

Abu Sufyaan climbed the mountain and called out: Is the Prophet here? Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) requested, do not say anything.

Then Abu Sufyaan said: Where is Abu Baker and Umar? When he heard no reply, he said all are dead. Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) could not bear to hear these words and said: Oh enemy of the Lord! What nonsense are you speaking? We are all alive. Abu Sufyaan said: Hubal (idol) is the greatest. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said to Sayyidina Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) to reply: Allah is the Mightiest and Greatest. Abu Sufyaan replied: We have the idol Uzza with us that you all do not have. The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam were ordered to say: We have a Owner and you do not have anyone to protect you. Abu Sufyaan said: Today we have taken the revenge of Badr. Our Army has cut the ears and nose of your soldiers. I did not command them to do this, when I came to know about it, I did not feel sad. **(Bukhari Sharief).**

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had sent the women and children to the outside forts for safety. When they learnt about the defeat, they all came running towards Uhad. Hazrat Saabit (May Allah be pleased with him) was martyred on the way.

The disbelieving women also took revenge with the Martyrs. They cut the ears, nose, made a garland and put it round the neck of Hind. Hind cut the Sacred Chest of Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) open. She took out His Sacred Heart and tried to chew and swallow it but it could not go down her throat, so she spat it out.

After the Victory of Makkah, she embraced Islam but how she accepted Islam, is also a lesson to learn from.

When Sayyida Safiya (May Allah be pleased with her) sister of Sayyidina Ameer Hamza (May Allah be pleased with him) came to see his body. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) told her son, Hazrat Zubair (May Allah be pleased with him) not to go and look at the body. He took the message to her and she replied: I have heard the whole story about my brother's condition, but I do not have any grievance because it was for the Path of Allah that he gave his life. I regard this, as a big sacrifice, for the Path of Allah. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) gave her permission to go and see the body.

When she saw the ripped body of her beloved brother, she uttered Ah! and took a painful breath. She said **Innah lillah Wa innah ilayhi Raaji'oon** and made Dua for him. She did not cry or make Uf also.

Seventy Brave Soldiers were martyred in this Battle. Due to the poverty of the Muslims, they did not have so much material, to use for Kafan. If they covered the head, the feet were exposed. If the feet were covered, the head was exposed. Finally they covered the feet with grass. This is a sad story which one, when he remembers later, brings tears to his eyes. The Martyrs were buried in the same condition without Ghusal and two people were put in each grave.

When the both armies departed after the Battle, the Muslims were severely wounded.

Abu Sufyaan wanted to come back and finish them off. Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) called out, who will confront them? Immediately 70 Sahaaba-e-Kiraam stood up and among them was Sayyidina

Siddique Akbar and Hazrat Zubair (May Allah be pleased with him) (Sahih Bukhari.)

Abu Sufyaan left Uhad and reached Rooha. He still was not satisfied and decided to come back.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) knew about this earlier, that is why He announced, no one must leave. They went to **Humra Asad** that is 8 miles away. The Tribe Qaza'ah from this place did not accept Islam yet but they were on the Muslims side.

The Leader of this Tribe was Mub'ad Khaza'ee, when he heard about the defeat; he went to meet the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Then he went to Abu Sufyaan and told him that I have seen the Army of the Muslims that is so huge, that nobody can beat this army. So Abu Sufyaan returned.

From this Tradition it is also proved that during the Battle the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) lost his Sacred Teeth and was wounded on his Sacred Face and Forehead.

اَلْبُصْدِرِىُّ الْبَيْضُ حُمْرًا مَبْعَدَ مَا وَرَدَتْ

مِنْ الْعِدَى كُلِّ مُسَوِّدٍ مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ

ALMUSDIRIL BIYDHI HUMRAM BA'DA MA WARADAT
MINAL IDAH KULLA MUSWADDIM MINAL LIMAMI

The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam took their white swords and brought it back, after making it drink blood, when the swords used to penetrate, through the black hair of the enemies.

Musdaree in original form is **Musdareen** but due to the meaning of the word, it was left out and an alif laam was added in front, which means addition.

Musdar comes from the nominative tense **Isdaar**. It means to let the animals quench their thirst, from the ponds and bring them back.

Bayyid comes from **Abyad** that means white.

Humr comes from **Ahmar** that means red.

Muswaddin with a tashdeed means black. It comes from the word **Aswad**.

Lamma is the hair which reaches till the shoulders

In conclusion, the whole meaning of this Couplet is: The Brave Soldiers of Islam are such that they used to strike, the strong soldiers of the enemies on the heads, with their white swords. They let their swords drink the blood and bring it back coloured with blood.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

وَالْكَاتِبِينَ بِسُورِ الْخَطِّ مَا تَرَكَتْ

أَقْلَامُهُمْ حَرَفَ جِسْمٍ غَيْرِ مُنْعَجِمٍ

WAKAATIBEENA BISUMRIL KHATTI MAA TARAKAT
AQLAAMUHUM HARFA JISMIN GHAYRA MUN'AJIMI

The spears of the Muslims scarred the bodies of the enemy through injuries.

In this Couplet, it is proved that the arrows of the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam injured the bodies of the enemies. No enemy escaped from the Battlefield without being wounded.

شَاكِيَ السِّلَاحِ لَهُمْ سَيِّمَاتِيْزُهُمْ

وَالْوَرْدُ دَيِّتَازُ بِالسِّيِّمَاتِ مِنَ السَّلَمِ

SHAAKIS SILAAHI LAHUM SEEMA TUMAYYIZUHUM
WAL WARDU YAMTAAZU BIS SEEMA MINAS SALAMI

The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam used to dress in armour and be inspired in such manner, that their faces were more beloved, like the rose is more beloved than the cacti.

Fully equipped with armour, yet the Faces of the Companions of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) resembled rose flowers while the faces of the enemies resembled the cactus plant. The rose is more beautiful and beloved than the cacti flower. The beauty and smell that you find in the rose, you will not find in the cactus's flower. That is why the rose is more superior than the cactus's flower.

تُهْدَى إِلَيْكَ رِيَّاحُ النَّصْرِ نَشْرَهُمْ

فَتَحْسِبُ الْوَرْدَ فِي الْأَكْمَامِ كُلِّكُمْ

TUH'DEE ILAYKA REEYAHUN NASRI NASHRAHUM

FA TAH'SABUZ ZAHRA FIL AKMAAMI KULLA KAMI

The Sweet Smell of the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam brings News of the Victory of
Makkah. Everyone in their Armour looked like Rosebuds.

The Companions of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) were fully protected and in every Battle they over-powered the Disbelievers. The enemies were coming forward to sacrifice their lives, like the morning breeze brings news of success. So in this condition the Brave Companions looked like rosebuds.

كَأَنَّهُمْ فِي ظُهُورِ الْخَيْلِ نَبْتُ رُبَا

مِنْ شِدَّةِ الْحَزْمِ لَا مِنْ شِدَّةِ الْحَزْمِ

KA ANNAHUM FEE ZUHOORIL KHAYLI NABTU RUBAN

MIN SHADDATIL HAZMI LAH MIN SHIDDATIL HUZUMI

They sat firmly and strongly on horsebacks, as the trees are on the hills.
They did not care for saddles. They were such courageous and perfect riders.

While praising the riders, Allama says that they sat firmly on horsebacks. They did not care for saddles.

Allama gives an example and says that they sat firmly, just like a tree spreads its roots into the ground and stands firmly on the hills. The Swift wind fails to drop it. The riders from the enemies, looked like a heap of grass, on the back of a horse, sometimes swaying and falling this side and sometimes the other side.

Allama gave this example in **Nabtu Ruban**.

In the next line he says **Shaddatil Hazmi** that means perfect riders and then he mentions **Huzum** that means a bundle of sticks tied together.

طَارَتْ قُلُوبُ الْعِدَى مِنْ مَبَاسِهِمْ فَرَقًا

فَمَا تَفَرَّقُ بَيْنَ الْبُهْمِ وَالْبُهْمِ

TAARAT QULOOBUL IDAH MIM BAH'SIHIM FARAQAN

FAMA TUFARRIQU BAYNAL BAH'MI WALBUHAMI

On account of the hardships incurred, the senses of the enemy were dazed.

In the confusion, they could not tell the difference between a lamb and a warrior.

Due to the fear of the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam, the enemies used to flee and be worried so much that they could not tell the difference, between lamb and a strong warrior. If the lamb had to cry in the jungle, the enemies used to flee, thinking some strong warrior was coming to attack them.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

وَمَنْ تَكُنْ مِرْسُولِ اللَّهِ نُصْرَتُهُ

إِنْ تَلَقَّهَ الْأُسْدُ فِي أَجَامِهِاتِجِ

WAMAN TAKUM BERASOOLILLAHI NUSRATUHU

IN TILQAHUL USDU FEE AAJAAMIHA TAJIMI

Those who had the Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) Blessings were full of Inspiration, that even if the lion came in front, the lion would remain silent.

On whomever are the Special Graces, Assistance and Victory of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), then why would a lion frighten him? Instead the lion will fear him and bow in front of him.

Allama is pointing out that the Victory and Assistance that the Sahaaba-e-Kiraam received, was through the Sadqa, of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). It was only through the Sacred Presence of the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) that there were victorious in the Battles. The Sahaaba-e-Kiraam were safe through Him.

Hazrat Safeena (May Allah be pleased with him) the Slave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) during the Battle of Rome, became a captive, by the Disbelievers. Somehow he escaped and on the way through the jungle, he confronted a lion. He said to the lion: Oh lion! I am the slave of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and I desire to go, towards the Islamic Army. The lion instead of attacking him, walked

in front and directed him towards the Muslim Camp. When they reached the Army, the lion returned back.

Hazrat Abdullah bin Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that we were on a journey when we saw a group of people. We asked them what had happened? They replied that this lion has blocked the road. This lion has killed many people. Hazrat Abdullah (May Allah be pleased with him) descended from the horse and went near the lion and held its ear and said: Beware! In future, do not trouble the people, go and stay in your den. The lion bowed its head and went away.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

وَلَنْ تَرَى مِنْ وَلِيٍّ غَيْرٍ مُنْتَصِرٍ

بِهِ وَلَا مِنْ عَدُوٍّ غَيْرٍ مُنْقَسِمٍ

WALAN TARAA MIW WALIYYIN GHAIIRA MUNTASIRIN
BIHI WALAH MIN ADOOWIN GHAIIRA MUNQASIMI

Whoever will be near the Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will never be helpless. Whoever is the enemy of the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will be always be accused and degraded.

The Friends and Companions of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) will always be protected, through the Sadqa of the Holy

Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and His enemies will always remain disgraced.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) says that all the Saints, through the Sadqa of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) are safe. No Qutub can become a Qutub. No Owtaad can become an Owtaad. No Amaad can become an Amaad. They all achieved these positions, through the Sadqa of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and through the Honour of being firm, on Islamic Laws.

Whoever is an enemy of the Laws of Shariat, is an enemy of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). Somehow, whoever is an enemy of the Truthful Ulama, is an enemy of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Allama Haqqi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) relates in **Tafseer Roohul Bayaan** that we were in a Group of the Ignorant Ones, when the discussion reached this point.

One person got up and said: No one can gain freedom from the desires of this world, even if He is a Sacred Personality. Here he was referring to the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

He further said: The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Three things are beloved to Me from your world.

1. Perfume
2. Women
3. Coolness of the eyes that is Salah.

I replied: Huzoor said three things have been made beloved for him. He did not say that I love these three things. How can you insult those things, which Allah loves?

After this I regretted that why did I listen to such words.

During the night I had the Honour of seeing the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) who said: Don't be sad. Everything will be different.

أَحَلَّ أُمَّتَهُ فِي حِرْزِ مِلَّتِهِ

كَالْلَيْثِ حَلَّ مَعَ الْأَشْبَالِ فِي أَجَمٍ

AHALLA UMMATAHU FEE HIRZI MILLATIHI

KAL LAYSI HALLA MA'AL ASHBAALI FEE AJAMI

With His Religion and Adherence, to the Path of Truth, the Holy Prophet
(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) has kept us all protected, just
like the tigers cubs are, in the jungle.

In Hadith-e Qudsi Allah Ta'ala said: Kalima Towheed is my Fort. Whoever enters My Fort gains freedom from My Punishments.

This Couplet is referring towards this Hadith and Allama further says: Since the Ummat is safe in this Fort, so it is protected from all types of evils and punishments.

كَمْ جَلَلَتْ كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ مِنْ جَدَلٍ

فِيهِ وَكَمْ خَصَّمَ الْبُرْهَانُ مِنْ خَصْمٍ

KAM JADDALAT KALIMAATULLAHI MIN JADILIN

FEEHI WAKAM KHASSAMAL BURHAANU MIN KHASIMI

Many times the Holy Quran humiliated the enemy. The unbelievers have had to bow down, before convincing proofs and after seeing the Miracles.

Great-Learned People became disgraced when they tried to challenge the Quran.

Many Qualified People who tried to have a debate, with the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) had to bow their heads down and walk away in shame.

Abu Jahal brought pebbles and these pebbles testified in favour of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), which is in detail in Couplet 76.

Those who desired to see Miracles, saw, how the dry tree bowed and spoke with respect.

So it is very clear that the Opposition tried everything in their power but Islam kept prospering further and further.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

كَفَّاكَ بِالْعِلْمِ فِي الْأُمِّيِّ مُعْجَزَةً

فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَالشَّادِيْبِ فِي الْيَتَمِ

KAF AAKA BIL ILMI FIL UMMIYI MUH'JIZATAN
FIL JAAHILIYATI WATTA'DEEBI FIL YUTUMI

It is sufficient for you, the Knowledge that the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) possessed, without learning, from the beginning of the era to the Days of Propagation. This itself is a Miracle.

Oh Lecturer! The Knowledge of the Miracles of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is sufficient for you. Though He was uneducated during the Days of Orphanhood. He was a brilliant Teacher.

If you look towards proofs, then, is this not adequate, that the Great Personality, never acquired Knowledge, from the ignorant people, from the beginning till the end. Then also He was an Expert in all fields. He was a Great and most Superior Person among all the Great Qualified People. He achieved all the Wonderful Benefits and Examples from this world. This all came from the Teachings of the Lord. The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: My Lord gave Me the best Education with Great Respect.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ وَلَدِ آدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-II (Request for Mercy and Intercession from the Beloved [Reason for writing Qasidah])

خَدَمْتُهُ بِمَدِيحٍ أَسْتَقِيلُ بِهِ

ذُنُوبَ عُمْرٍ مَضَى فِي الشَّعْرِ وَالْخِدَامِ

KHADAMTUHU BIMADEEHIN ASTAQEELU BIHI
ZUNOOBA UMRIM MADHA FISH SHI'RI WAL KHIDAMI

I have written this Poem, in Praise of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), so that all my sins, committed throughout my life, might be washed away.

Until now I had always written Poems of flattery and praises of others, in order to gain favours from the Rulers.

It has been reported that Allama was very close to the Kings. He used to write Poems of flattery in praises of those Kings, due to which, they used to reward him and he used to earn his living, in this manner. So he directs this Poem, towards the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), and says that I have now changed, by praising the Almighty Allah and changed those sins, through His Forgiveness and Mercy. What Allama regards as sin, was praising the Kings, although it was not forbidden to praise someone, worthy of praises.

اِذْ قَلَّدَانِي مَا تُخْشَى عَوَاقِبُهُ

كَأَنِّي بِهِمَا هَدْيٌ مِّنَ النَّعَمِ

IZ QALLADAANIYA MA TUKHSHAA AWAAQIBUHU

KA ANNANI BIHIMA HADYUN MINAN NA'AMI

These two vicious habits, like writing Poems and serving the People of the World, until now had enchained me in such a way, that I have fear of its termination.

I regard this, as a garland of sins or like an animal being pulled, to the slaughterhouse for sacrifice.

Since the rope is tied around the neck of that camel, which is fit for sacrifice or has become useless, Allama regards himself like the animal. He regards it as a sin to write praises of the Kings and serve the People of the World. He feels he has now become like the camel, which has a rope around its neck and is dragged to the slaughterhouse for sacrifice.

أَطَعْتُ غَيَّ الصَّبَإِ الْحَالَتَيْنِ وَمَا

حَصَلْتُ إِلَّا عَلَى الْأَثَامِ وَالنَّدَمِ

ATA'TU GHAYYAS SIBA FIL HAALATAINI WAMA
HASALTU ILLAH ALAL AASAAAMI WAN NADAMI

So, as a child, I strayed and did not gain anything, except that I became a sinner
and a repentant.

Allama regrets and apologises for his mistakes and says: I know that I did not oppose to being astray, while I was small and kept praising the Kings. I wasted my age, in flattering the Kings and regretted having this enmity. Through the result of doing this, today I have nothing left besides sins and regrets. Allama is showing us how to ask for forgiveness from Allah. He says ask for Forgiveness in this manner.

فَيَا خَسَارَةَ نَفْسِي فِي تِجَارَتِهَا

لَمْ تَشْتَرِ الدِّينَ بِالدُّنْيَا وَلَمْ تَسْمِ

FAYA KHASAARATA NAFSIN FEE TIJAARATIHA
LAM TASHTARID DEENA BID DUNYA WALAM TASUMI

Alas! My evil self has traded with loss. I had not bothered to purchase this
Hereafter nor did I ponder over buying it.

Allama is warning the Soul and says Oh Lost Soul! There is still time in your business. Till today you preferred the World to the Hereafter. You chose a thing that will come to an end and be left behind, against what will remain forever. If you do not change your mind now, in purchasing the Hereafter, in place of the World, then when will you have time? Accept the Religion with a good and sincere Intention.

وَمَنْ يَبِيعْ أَجَلًا مِنْهُ بِعَاجِلِهِ

يَبِيعُ لَهُ الْغَبْنَ فِي بَيْعٍ وَفِي سَلَمٍ

WAMAY YABI'H AAJILAM MINHU BI'AHJILIHI

YABILLAHUL GHABNU FEE BAY'IW WAFEE SALAMI Those who has made such a bargain, by buying the world, in place of the Hereafter, has made a transaction of indescribable loss.

Yabeeh comes from the word **Bai**. There are two types of Bai.

One **Bai** is for sale and has a price on it and sold for cash. The other Bai is **Bai-e-Sallim**, where the price was arranged first, then according to a promised date, was taken later.

In this Couplet, this famous Saying of the Arabic was left out: **This World is sold for cash and the Hereafter on credit.**

That Bai-e- Sallim that takes place in this world, which one pays first and later takes possession of it, according to the promise.

Allama says to prefer the World, instead of the Hereafter, is stupidity, like one who does not like Bai-e-Sallim.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) says that Person has created a ship from the World and the Hereafter. It was then attached to both side.

Nafseh Ammaara (Ardent Soul) desires to pull you, towards the lower parts of the World and the Spirit pulls you, towards the Stages of Paradise. From both these organs, the Heart has been created which is Allah's intoxicated organ. One was through Mercy and the other through the Wrath.

On whoever Allah looks with Anger, his heart becomes hard and it turns towards the direction of the World. He turns towards **Bai-e-Ahjl** (speedy sale) and it throws him into Hell.

On whoever He looks with Mercy, He makes his heart steadfast and he looks towards the Upper Levels and towards the direction of the Hereafter.

وَإِنْ أَتِ ذَنْبًا فَبَا عَهْدِي بِسُنْتَقِصِ

مِّنَ النَّبِيِّ وَلَا حَبْلِي بِسُنْصَرِمِ

IN AATI ZAMBAM FAMA AH'DEE BIMUNTAQIDHIN

MINAN NABIYYI WALAH HABLEE BIMUNSARIMI

Although I am a sinner, I have not given up hope. I held onto the unbreakable Rope of the Religion, and the Truth of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Though I am a sinner and have committed numerous mistakes but I still have firm hopes on His Mercy. A sinner does not become so defective, that he loses Imaan.

Whatever agreement he has, with **Ash-hadu Allah ilaha illallah** is still firm, with the sinner. My sins cannot separate me from the Rope of Love and Belief.

Here Allama shows the conclusion of the Ahleh Sunnat: **No matter how many sins, a sinner has, as long as his Belief is correct, he will be shameful for his sins and have hopes of Forgiveness for his mistakes.**

As long as he is a Muslim and holds firmly to the Rope of the Love of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), the contract of the picture does not become compulsory.

The Holy Quran says: The moments he asks for forgiveness, his sins turn into good deeds. **Yubaddilul Laahu Sayyi'aatihim Hasanaat.**

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

فَإِنِّي ذِمَّةٌ مِّنْهُ بِتَسْمِيَّتِي

مُحَمَّدًا وَهُوَ أَوْفَى الْخَلْقِ بِالذِّمَمِ

FA INNA LEE ZIMMATAM MINHU BITASMIYATI

MUHAMMADAN WAH'WA OWFIL KHALQI BIZ ZIMAMI

Since my name is Muhammad, it is compulsory to be in peace, in the Sacred Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). He is the Most Truthful on His Promises and Most Superior.

Keeping the Name Muhammad

This Couplet is referring towards this Hadith: Ibn Abbaas (May Allah be pleased with him) narrates that Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: **On the Day of Qayaamat, a Caller will announce: Whomever's name is Muhammad or Ahmad, stand up and enter Paradise.**

Allama's full name was **Sheikh Sharfuddin Abi Abdullah Muhammad bin Saeedud Delaasi Bosairi.** (May Allah shower mercy upon him)

So he says, my father kept my name Muhammad and the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) promised in the Hadith that **whose name will be Muhammad will not go to Hell.** Who can be more Honest than the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)? So I am proud that my name is Muhammad.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) came to Me and said: Allah sent His Salaams to You. He gave the Good News that the Oath of His Honour and Majesty, whoever will keep his name after Your Sacred Name, I will not let the Punishment of Hell, be inflicted on him.

In another Tradition it has been narrated that Allah feels shy to inflict Punishment on that person, whose name is kept after his Beloved One.

Allama Qazi Ayaaz (May Allah shower mercy upon him) in Shifa Sharief writes that the Angels shower Mercy and Blessings on that person whose name is Ahmad or Muhammad. This Name is the Most Superior Name because Allah Ta'ala has taken this Name out, from His Special Names.

He kept the Family Name of Sayyidina Adam (peace be upon him) as **Abu Muhammad**.

Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) always wrote in his orders and commands **Min Muhammadur Rasoolullah** (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

When Malakul Mowt took the Sacred Soul of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and walked, then on His Tongue were these words: **Wa Muhammada!** The past Ulama-e-Kiraam felt it compulsory to keep their names after this Name.

إِنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ فِي مَعَادِي أَخِذْ أُمِّي

فَضْلًا وَالْأَفْقُلُ يَا زَلَّةَ الْقَدَمِ

ILLAM YAKUN FEE MA'AHDI AAKHIZAM BIYADEE

FADLOW WA ILLAN FAQUL YAA ZALLATAL QADAMI

On the Day of Judgement, Oh Prophet! (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) if You do not Intercede, then of course, I will be ruined.

Through His Grace and Association of my name, if the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) cannot assist me, after my death, then I have rights to feel sorry on my fate. What sense will remain, if my legs slip and what is the use of staying conscious?

If we look at it from another angle, there are many reasons in this Couplet. If we look at the first line of this Couplet, then the meaning will be: If any Oaths and Decisions, do not help against my sins, then shame on my slippery feet.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states the correct meaning of this Couplet is: I am in desperate need of the Intercession of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) from the freedom of the dangers and severe Punishments. The Grace and Kindness of my Assistant must not be useless.

حَاشَا أَنْ يُحْرِمَ الرَّاجِي مَكَارِمَهُ

أَوْ يَرْجِعَ الْجَارُ مِنْهُ غَيْرَ مُحْتَرَمٍ

HAASHAAHU AY YUHRIMAR RAAJEE MAKAAARIMAHU

OW YARJI'AL JAARU MINHU GHAYRA MUH'TARAMI

It is against the Nature of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

for any needy person to come to His Sacred Court and return back without fulfilling his ambitions.

Since the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is the Source of Grace and the Origin of Benefits, so to have such doubts is by no means

correct. He is that Generous Person that if someone asks for a drop, He showers the whole Ocean on him.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوُلْدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-12 (Hopes of Generosity from the Beloved)

وَمُنْذُ أَلْزَمْتُ أَفْكَارِي مَدَآئِحَهُ

وَجَدْتُهُ لِيْخْلَاصِيْ خَيْرِ مُلْتَزِمِ

WA MUNZU ALZAMTU AFKAARI MADAA'IAHU

WAJADTUHU LIKHALAASI KHAYRA MULTAZIMI

Since I have regarded it as compulsory, in writing the Praise of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), I have found a beautiful way of seeking protection.

Allama says that from the moment I changed my life style, I began to write about the Praises of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). I never wrote any other Poems besides this. From that moment I felt satisfied that these Praises are a powerful way of gaining Freedom. I found these moments as the best, for my place of safety.

وَلَنْ يَفُوتَ الْغِنَى مِنْهُ يَدًا تَرِبَتْ

إِنَّ الْحَيَا يُنْبِتُ الْأَمْهَارَ فِي الْأَكَمِ

WALAY YAFOOTAL GHINA MINHU YADAN TARIBAT

INNAL HAYAA YUMBITUL AZ-HAARA FIL AKAMI

Whoever stretches his hands towards the Sacred Court of the Generous Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), never leaves without being enriched. Just like when the rain falls on the mountaintops, the flowers begin to bloom there also.

Ghina means riches, wealth.

Haya meant that rain which showers everywhere and the barren lands turn green.

So this Couplet means: That rich person who attained this Grace and Favours from the Sacred Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) never has to turn to anyone else again.

He makes everyone rich because His Generosity is for all. Just like the rain that turns the lands green, at the same time it showers on the mountain, where the water does not stop and the flowers begin to bloom there also.

وَلَمْ أُرِدْ زَهْرَةَ الدُّنْيَا الَّتِي اقْتَطَفْتُ

يَدَا زُهَيْرٍ مَبَا أَشْنَى عَلَى هَرَمٍ

WALAM URID ZAH RATAD DUNYAL LATEEQ-TATAFAT

YADAA ZUHAIRIM BIMA ASNAA ALAH HARAMI

I have no desire to earn money in writing the Praises of the Generous Prophet
(May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Like the Poet Zuhair bin Salma (a famous Poet of Arabia) made a fortune by
writing poems in the praise of King Sinaan bin Haram of Arabia.

Zuhair bin Salma was regarded as one of the famous Poet. He was known as
Ashaarun Naas. His son Hazrat Kaab read Qasida Baanat Saad in the Sacred
Court of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

In Washa ibn Dareed it is related that Zuhair's family name was Abu Buhaira.
He died before the Holy Arrival of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and
blessings upon him)

Sal'ab ibn Abbaas states that Ameerul Moh'mineen Sayyidina Umar (May Allah
be pleased with him) asked me to read a Poem from the famous Poets. I asked
which Poet? He replied: Zuhair.

Sheikh Muheeyuddin Ibn Arabi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that
Zuhair possessed something special that no one else possessed. His father was a
Poet. He also was a Poet. His uncle and sisters Salma and Khansa were also Poets.
His two sons Kaab and Buhaira were also Poets.

Zuhair used to write many Qasidas, in praise of the King Sinaan bin Haram who used to reward him for it.

So Imam Bosairi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) writes that I do not write Praises of the Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), like Zuhair wrote, to gain rewards from the King.

I wrote these Praises with the hopes of attaining the Wealth of the Hereafter.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan,
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

يَا أَكْرَمَ الْخَلْقِ مَا لِي مَنِ الْوُذُبِ
سِوَاكَ عِنْدَ حُلُولِ الْحَادِثِ الْعَمِ

YA AKRAMAL KHALQI MAALEE MAN ALOOZUBIHI
SIWAAKA INDA HULULIL HAADISIL AMAMI

Oh Gracious and Noblest of Mankind! There is no one besides You, or any place where I can seek shelter, when the difficulties descend on me.

The Couplet is clear that besides the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) no one can help his slaves. The Holy Quran also shows the road towards this Intercession.

It says: When any one of you, oppresses your Souls, due to sins, then come towards Our Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Ask for forgiveness, My Beloved will intercede for you and you will find Allah as best Forgiver.

وَلَنْ يَضِيقَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ جَاهُكَ بِي

إِذَا الْكَرِيمُ تَحَلَّى بِاسْمِ مُنْتَقِمٍ

WALAY YADHEEQA RASULALLAHI JAAHUKA BEE

IZAL KAREEMU TAJALLA BISMI MUNTAQIMI

The Shelter of Holy Prophet's (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him)

Dignity and Honour will not be small for me. On the Day of Qayaamat, His

Reality and Status will be exposed.

The Status, Greatness, Dignity Honour and Reality of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) shall be exposed, before everyone, on the Day of Resurrection. A poor and needy sinner like me, will not be left out from His Intercession.

Allah will call out: Pick up Your Forehead Oh Beloved One! Ask whatever you desire. When He will intercede, it will be accepted. Then why must I worry.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

فَإِنَّ مِنْ جُودِكَ الدُّنْيَا وَضَرَّتْهَا

وَمِنْ عُلُومِكَ عِلْمُ اللَّوْحِ وَالْقَلَمِ

FA INNAH MIN JOODIKAD DUNYA WAAZARATAHA

WAMIN ULOOMIKA ILMAL LOWHI WAL QALAMI

This World and the Hereafter exist only, through Your Grace and Mercy.

The Knowledge of the Tablet and the Pen are circles of a part of Your Knowledge.

Whatever secrets were hidden in the first Couplet, the Commentary was given in this Couplet. It is not difficult for me, to attain Intercession from the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) because the stubbornness of this World and the rival, who is mixed with this world, are absurd. The Hereafter and everything are pieces of the Grace of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). If the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) was not created, then this World and the Hereafter would not exist.

Jood in Arabic, is such a Gift that is granted to someone, without him asking for it or working towards it.

The Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) said: Whoever loves the Hereafter then this is **Muhabbat-e- Azow** (Stubbornness of the World). Whoever loves the World, then this is **Muhabbat-e- Zid** (Stubbornness of the Hereafter.)

Allama points towards this Hadith that Allah says that if I did not create You, I would not have created anything. The Pen and the Tablet are a part of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him). This also is a Speciality of the Sacred Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

Lauhow Qalam

Lauh is a Sacred Book that is beyond the understanding of Human Being. It comes from Dignity, Pleasantness, Letters and Writing. The first thing that Allah created was the Qalam. Allah placed 360 teeth on it. On each tooth, He placed 360 Worlds of Wonders and this whole detail, he put into **Lauheh Mah'fooz**.

Hazrat Sheikh Muheeyuddin Ibn Arbi (May Allah shower mercy upon him) states that when Allah Ta'ala enlightened the Pen, another form was created from it, which was called **Lauh**. Then the Pen was ordered, to teach everything, to the Lauh. It was granted complete Knowledge of the Beginning till Qayaamat.

Imam Abdul Wahan Sha'raani (May Allah shower mercy upon him) writes in **Al-Yuwaaqitu Wal Jawahir** that if someone asks: Can the Saints get news from this World, what the Pen has written?

The answer Sheikh Akbar writes in **Futuhaateh Makkiya Part 168** that Yes! I am from among them, whom Allah has revealed to us. Allah informed me about the numbers of mothers, from the Knowledge of Ummul Kitaab. It is 138000 in six varieties.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوَلَدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-13 (Method of stopping the desire)

يَا نَفْسُ لَا تَقْنَطِي مِنْ زَلَّةٍ عَظُمَتْ

إِنَّ الْكَبَائِرَ فِي الْغُفْرِ إِنْ كَاللَّهِم

YA NAFSU LAH TAQNATEE MIN ZALLATIN AZUMAT
INNAL KABAA'IRA FIL GHUFRAANI KAL LAMAMI
Oh Human Being! Although your sins are many, do not despair.
They are small and Allah's Mercy is Unlimited.

Ibn Umar (May Allah be pleased with him) relates that there are 9 types of big sins.

1. Shirk - Associating someone with Allah for Worship.

2. Killing the Soul without truth.
3. Adultery
4. Running away from the Islamic Battle.
5. Chasing or killing a chaste woman
6. Usurping the wealth of the Orphans.
7. Disobedience to Parents
8. Black-magic
9. Atheism

لَعَلَّ رَحْمَةَ رَبِّي حِينَ يَقْسِمُهَا

تَأْتِي عَلَى حَسْبِ الْعِصْيَانِ فِي الْقِسَمِ

LA'ALLA REHMATA RABBI HEENA YAQSIMUHA

TA'TEE ALAH HASABIL ISYAANI FIL QISAMI

On the Day of Judgement, when Allah will distribute Mercy, I have great hopes that His Mercy, will exceed my sins.

When the Mercy of Gracious One will be distributed on the sinful servants, then when the sins will be placed in my hands I will say at that moment:

How many sinners are left behind, on the Day of Resurrection? Come, the Intercession of the Merciful Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) is calling you.

This Couplet is referring towards this Hadith: Hazrat Abu Huraira (May Allah be pleased with him) narrates that I heard the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) as saying: On the Day the Souls were created, Allah distributed Mercy into hundred parts. One part He showered on this

Earth. The World is prospering through this one part. The ninety-nine parts He kept by Him.

Through this one part, there is humbleness among the Creation. The animals go themselves and feed their calves, through this Mercy.

In another Tradition it is reported on the Day of Qayaamat, a person will be brought in front of Allah. It will be commanded that bring all his small sins and hide his big sins. Then he will be questioned that on certain day, you did certain good deeds. He will agree to this. He will not have the courage, to speak about his big sins. The Order shall be given that, turn all his sins, into good deeds. He will then say: Oh Lord! I have such sins, which You do not know.

The Narrator relates that I saw the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) smile and I could see his Sacred Teeth.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

يَا رَبِّ وَاجْعَلْ رَجَائِي غَيْرَ مُنْعَكِسٍ

لَدَيْكَ وَاجْعَلْ حِسَابِي غَيْرَ مُنْخَرِمٍ

YA RABBI FAJH'AL RAJAA'EE GHAYRA MUN'AKISIN
LADAYKA WAJH'AL HISAABI GHAYRA MUNKHARIMI

Oh my Sustainer! Do not crush my hopes. Do not erase my name, from the names of the forgiven ones, when my deed scroll is given to me.

Allama says: Oh Lord! Indeed You are definitely the Forgiver, so please forgive me.

In brief the conclusion is Oh Lord! Whatever Duas or Request I made to You, please do not throw them out, from your Court. Whatever Mercy and Blessings You have reserved for me, do not leave me out from them.

وَالطُّفُ بِعَبْدِكَ فِي الدَّارَيْنِ إِنَّ لَهُ

صَبْرًا مَتَّى تَدْعُهُ الْأَهْوَالُ يَنْهَزِمُ

WALTUF BE ABDIKA FID DAARAINI INNAH LAHU

SABRAM MATAA TADH'UHUL AHWAALU YANHAZIMI

Bestow Your Mercy on your servant in both the Worlds. His patience is very weak. If calamities or grief faces him, then he will surely run away.

Oh Lord! My Patience has grown so weak that at the time of difficulties and calamities, I have become sad and restless. All my patience has perished, so I am in desperate need of your Favours and Grace.

Ya Rabbi Bil Mustafa Balligh Maqasidana

Waghfir Lana Mamada Ya Waasi'al Karami.

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan

Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ الْوَلَدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Commentary of Qasidah Burdah – part-14 (Salutation to the Beloved, his Family and Companions)

وَإِذَنْ لِّسُحْبِ صَلَاةٍ مِّنْكَ دَائِمَةٍ

عَلَى النَّبِيِّ بِمُنْهَلٍ وَمُنْسَجِمٍ

WAH'ZAL LISU'BI SALAATIM MINKA DAA'IMATIN

ALAN NABIYYI BEMUNHALLIW WAMUNSAJIMI

Bestow Your Mercy on the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him), His Family, Companions and the Taabiheen (Those People who

saw the Sahaaba) who are Pious, Selected and have Wonderful Qualities and Nobility.

وَالْأَلِ وَالصَّحْبِ ثُمَّ التَّابِعِينَ لَهُمْ

أَهْلِ التُّقَى وَالنُّقَى وَالْحِلْمِ وَالْكَرَمِ

WAL AALI WAS SAH'BI SUMMAT TAABIHEENA LAHUM

AHLAT TUQA WAN NUQA WALHILMI WAL KARAMI

Also on the Family, Friends and Virtuous Followers of the Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and on those People who are Pure and Righteous.

ثُمَّ الرِّضَاعِنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعَنْ عُمَرَ

وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَعَنْ عُثْمَانَ ذِي الْكَرَمِ

SUMMAR RIDAH AN ABI BAKRIW WA AN UMARA

WA AN USMAANA WA AN ALI ZAWIL KARAMI

Oh Allah! Be pleased with Khalifa Abu Baker, Khalifa Umar, Khalifa Usman, Khalifa Ali (May Allah be pleased with him) who are the Noble Companions of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him).

مَا رَنَحْتُ عَذَابَاتِ الْبَانِ رِيحُ صَبَا

وَأَطْرَبَ الْعِيسَى حَادِي الْعِيسَى بِالنَّعَمِ

MA RANNAHAT AZABAATIL BAANI REEHU SABAH

WA ATRABAL EESA HAADIL EESI BIN NAGHAMI

Your Mercy descends till the morning breeze, shakes the branches of the trees
and till the chanting of the riders on their camels.

In **Hulya** it is related that there are four types of **Sabah**.

Ibn Khalkaan states that **Sabah** asked for permission from Allah that if it can take the smell of Sayyidina Yusuf (peace be upon him) to Sayyidina Yakoob (peace be upon him) before the shirt of Sayyidina Yusuf (peace be upon him) could reach him. It was granted Permission. That is why it makes every sad heart, be filled with pleasure.

The second type is **Junoob** (Southern Wind) It gathers the clouds and the horses are born.

In **Tarikh Neeshapuri**, Haakim relates that Mowla Ali (karramullahu wajhahu) said: When Allah intended to create the horse He commanded the Southern Wind that I will create a creation from you. So assemble and it assembled. Sayyidina Jibreel (peace be upon him) appeared and took one part from it. Then Allah ordered: This is a part from where, the horses will be created. Then He said: I have made you into a horse and called you Arbi and all four legs, will be of benefits to you.

The third type is **Shimaali** (Northern Wind).

The Fourth type is **Dabur**. These both winds are such that through it, the foundations get destroyed and the trees fly away.

These winds are also called **Aqem, Aasif and Sarsar**. The Holy Quran speaks about it.

Ees is a camel.

Haadil Ees is a person who rides it.

Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) says that the other Commentators finished this book on Ramadaan 1442 Hijri.

Through the Grace of Allah, this servant through the outer and inner assistance completed this Commentary, on the 11th of Ramadaan 1359 Hijri on Tuesday, 14th October, 1940

فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا شِدِّهَا وَاغْفِرْ لِقَارِئِهَا

سَأَلْتُكَ الْخَيْرَ يَا ذَا الْجُودِ وَالْكَرَمِ

FAGHFIR LINA SHIDIHA WAGHFIR LIQAARI'IHA

SA'ALTUKAL KHAYRA YAAZAL JOODI WALKARAMI

Oh Allah! Redeem those who read and hear this Poem, from their sins, and also its writer. This is my only request to You, Oh my Great Merciful Lord!

CONCLUSION

Alhamdulillah! This sinful servant, Dust of the Feet of the Holy Saints, completed the task of translating this beautiful book into English, on the 10th of Muharram, 1418.

I sincerely thank all those people who assisted and inspired me, to translate this book. Please overlook my mistakes and alter them, if you find any.

I humbly make Dua to the Almighty Allah that through the Waseela of His Sacred and Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) and all the Sacred Saints forgive all of us.

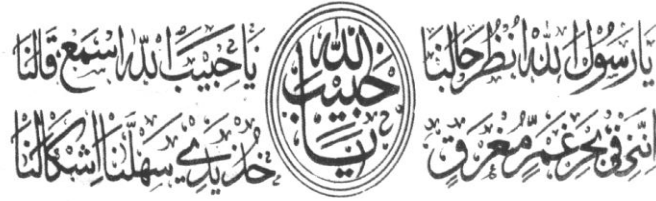
Let us live with Imaan and die with Imaan. Let us serve faithfully in the Path of Islam till our last breath and be under the Banner of the Holy Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) on the Day of Resurrection.

May Almighty Allah keep this Qasida Evergreen and Fresh always and let it be recited in every home and fulfil everyone's ambition Through the Barkat of this Qasida, may the Love of the Beloved Prophet (May Allah send peace and blessings upon him) increase in our hearts. Through the Barkat of this Qasida may all the sick ones be cured and relieved and the Deceased be granted Paradise.

Oh Allah! May that day come early, when every Muslim can go to the Holy Kaaba. If your Grace is bestowed upon us let every Believer reach the Beautiful and Evergreen Madina City. Grant us the Honour of being buried in Jannatul Baqee.

Ahmeen!

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi



Oh Messenger of Allah! Look at our conditions.
Oh Beloved One Of Allah! Listen to our request.
Indeed I am drowning in the Sea of Sorrows,
Hold my hand and ease all my burdens.
Ameen

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ وَالصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَى سَيِّدِ أَدَمَ كَمَا يُحِبُّ وَيَرْضَى بِأَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ

In The Name Of Allah The Most Compassionate Very Merciful
All Praise Due To Allah And Peace And Blessings Be Upon His Beloved Messenger

Spiritual Cures & Healing Prescriptions from Qasidah Burdah

1. Whichever Couplet you read from this Qasida, make sure to recite this Durood Sharief thrice before and after the Couplet:

مَوْلَايَ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ دَائِبًا أَبَدًا

عَلَى حَبِيبِكَ خَيْرِ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi

2. For a Weak Heart, Asthma, Sadness, Poverty etc.

Write the Alphabet of each word on an apple and give to eat for several days and the patient will recover.

If this Couplet is written on a glass utensil, then filled with water then the water should be given to the patients suffering from Asthma to drink, they will find great relief.

لَوْلَا الْهُوَى لَمْ تُرَقْ دَمْعًا عَلَى طَلَلٍ

وَلَا أَرِقتَ لِيذِكُ الْبَآنِ وَالْعَلَمِ

Lowlal Hawa lam Tureek Dam'an alah Talalin

Wala Ariqta Lee Zikril Baani Wal Alami

The letters should be written separately on an apple in this manner in Arabic:

لؤلؤ الہوی لمت رق دمعا عل اطول اارق تل ذک رل بانوا

لعل

3. For Difficulties

Read this Couplet and begin the work, Insha-Allah! The difficulties will disappear and the ambitions will be fulfilled.

فَكَيْفَ تُنْكِرُ حُبَّاهُ بَعْدَ مَا شَهِدَتْ

بِهِ عَلَيْكَ عَدُوْلُ الدَّمْعِ وَالسَّقَمِ

Fakayfa Tunkiru Hubbam Ba'da Maa Shahidat

Bihi Alayka Udoolud Dam'ee Was Saqami

If the Above Couplet is written on the leaf of a lemon and placed on the chest of the wife while she is sleeping, she will disclose all her secrets.

Bear in mind that it must be kept on the right side of her chest and she will disclose everything.

4. For Theft

If one has suspicion on someone for theft, write this Couplet on the skin of a frog that is coloured, then tie this around your neck and question him.

He will panic and reveal everything with the Command of Allah.

نَعَمْ سَرَى طَيْفٌ مِّنْ أَهْوَى فَارَقْنِي

وَالْحُبُّ يَعْتَزُّ اللَّذَاتِ بِأَلَاكَمْ

Naham Saraa Tayfu Man Ah'wa Fa Arraqani

Wal Hubbu Ya'tarizul Lazzaati Bil Alami

5. For Protection from the Mischief of an Enemy

In order to disgrace the enemy, write the following Couplet in a circle on a round paper and place it inside the hat or turban.

It must be placed towards the forehead in the hat.

The enemy will become disgraced and one will be safe from his mischief.

مَحْضَتْنِي النَّصَحَ لَكِنْ لَسْتُ أَسْبَعُهُ

إِنَّ الْمُحِبَّ عَنِ الْعُدَّالِ فِي صَبَمٍ

Mahadtanin Nus-ha Lakil Lastus Asma'uhu

Innal Muhibba Anil Uzzaali Fee Samami

The following Couplet can be used in the same manner for the same purpose.

وَاسْتَفْرِغِ الدَّمَاعِ مِنْ عَيْنٍ قَدْ امْتَلَأَتْ

مِنَ الْبَحَارِمِ وَالزَّمْحِيَّةِ النَّدَمِ

Wastafrihid Dam'ah Min Aynin Qadim Tala'at

Minal Mahaarimi Walzam Himyatan Nadami

6. For Protection from Sins etc.

This Couplet has a very strange effect for rectifying one who has committed a crime.

It must be written after Jumah Salah, on a paper and soaked with rose water and given to drink.

He should sit in the same place, facing the Qiblah with sincerity and concentration, make Dua and ask for Repentance in the Court of Allah.

He should remain there and perform Asar, Maghrib and Esha Salah and send Salaato Salaam with sincerity.

Insha-Allah! He will be protected from every type of sins.

وَلَا تُطْعَمُ مِنْهُمَا خَصْبًا وَلَا حَكْبًا

فَأَنْتَ تَعْرِفُ كَيْدَ الْخَصِمِ وَالْحَكَمَ

Wala Tuti' Minhuma Khasmow Wala Hakamanan

Fa Anta Ta'rifu Kaydal Khasmi Wal Hakami

7. For Religious and Worldly Needs

For all religious and worldly requirements sit in a group and read this couplet 1000 times.

Read the following Durood Sharief 11 times before and after this Couplet:

مَوْلَايَ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ دَائِمًا أَبَدًا

عَلَى حَبِيبِكَ خَيْرِ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ

Insha-Allah in one sitting all ambitions will be fulfilled.

If one cannot read this Couplet so many times then as a word of motivation, it is my experience that if one keeps reciting it he will not be left out from its Blessings.

هُوَ الْحَبِيبُ الَّذِي تُرْجَى شَفَاعَتُهُ

لِكُلِّ هَوْلٍ مِّنَ الْأَهْوَالِ مُقْتَحِمٍ

Hoowal Habeebul Lazi Toorja Shafaa'atuhu
Likulli Howlim Minal Ahwaali Muqtahami

8. For Relief From The Agony of Death

At the time of someone's Sakaraat read this Couplet near his headside.

If his time has come near, he will pass away easily.

If his time is not near, then he will obtain recovery.

لَوْ نَاسَبَتْ قَدْرَهُ آيَاتُهُ عَظْمًا

أَحْيَى اسْمُهُ حِينَ يُدْعَى دَارِسَ الرِّمَمِ

Lowna Sabat Qadrahu Aayaatuhu Izaman
Ah'yas Muhu Heena Yud-ah Daarisar Rimami

9. For Danger in the Jungle & Wilderness!

If one is in a jungle or wilderness and has fear or faces any danger one should read this Couplet 7 or 9 times and with the second finger of the right hand (Shahaadat Finger), draws a ring around him.

Insha-Allah! He will be safe from all types of fears and dangers.

He will also be safe from the Oppressors.

وَقَايَةُ اللَّهِ أَغْنَتْ عَنْ مُضَاعَفَةِ

مِنَ الدُّرُوعِ وَعَنْ عَالٍ مِّنَ الْأُطْمِ

Wiqaaayatullahi Aghnat Am Muda-afatin
Minad Duroohi Wa An Aalim Minal Utumi

10. For Returning Safely From A Journey!

Before you leave for a journey, write the first line of this Couplet on a paper and place it inside the house and the second line, write it and keep it with him.

Insha-Allah he will return home safely.

مَا سَامَنِي الدَّهْرُ ضِيًّا وَاسْتَجَرْتُ بِهِ

إِلَّا وَنِلْتُ جَوَارًا مِّنْهُ لَمْ يُضْمِ

Ma Saamanid Dah'ru Dwaymow Wastajartu Bihi
illah Waniltu Jiwaaram Minhu Lam Yudhami.

11. For A Husband Who Is Bounded by Black Magic

If a Husband has been bounded to another woman through black magic and he does not want to leave that woman then boil 3 eggs and peel them.

On 2 eggs, write the first line of this Couplet in such manner that both the eggs are covered with the words on all sides.

Write the second line on the third egg.

The first two eggs, the husband must eat and the third egg that woman must eat.

Insha-Allah he will be free from her bond and all traces of the black magic will vanish.

وَبْتَ تَرْقِي إِلَى أَنْ نِلْتَ مَنْزِلَةً

مِنْ قَابِ قَوْسَيْنِ لَمْ تُدْرِكْ وَلَمْ تُرْمِ

Wa Bitta Tarqaa ilah An Nilta Manzilatan
Min Qaaba Qowsaini Lam Toodrak Walam Turami

These Couplets are those Couplets which, Allama Kharpoti (May Allah shower mercy upon him) discussed in a special Manner. These Couplets are given as a gift to the readers.

These Couplets are Treasures of our forefathers and have been in our Wazeefah ever since.

ii. For a Disobedient Animal!

If these 3 Couplets are inscribed on a glass utensil and filled with rainwater and given to a disobedient animal, it will be tamed.

أَمِنْ تَذَكُّرٍ جِيرَانٍ مُبْدِي سَلَمٍ

مَزَجَتْ دَمْعًا جَرَى مِنْ مُقْلَةٍ مُبْدَمٍ

أَمْرَهَبَتِ الرِّيحُ مِنْ تِلْقَاءٍ كَاظِمَةٍ

أَوْ أَوْمَضَ الْبَرْقُ فِي الظُّلُمَاءِ مِنْ إِضْمٍ

فَمَا لِعَيْنَيْكَ إِنْ قُلْتَ اكْفَاهَتَا

وَمَا لِقَلْبِكَ إِنْ قُلْتَ اسْتَفَقَ يَهُم

Amin Tazakkuri Jeeraanim Bezee Salami
Mazajta Dam'an Jaraa Mim Muqlatim Bidami
Am Habbatir Reehu Min Tilqaahi Kaazimatin
Wa Owmadal Barqu Fiz Zalmaahi Min Adami
Fama Li Aynayka In Qultak-fufa Hamata
Wama Li Qalbika In Qultas-tafiq Yahimi

12. For One Who Stutters

If the above 3 Couplets are written on buck-skin and tied to the arm of one who stutters, his stuttering will be cured.

Same can be done if one desires to learn a new language, insha-Allah he will begin to speak fluently.

13. For One Whose Heart is full of Sorrow

Whoever's heart is sore and he always remains sad. Write each letter of this Couplet on an apple and give it to him to eat.

Write it on a glass vessel and fill it with water and give it to him to drink.
The apple will prove to be more fruitful.

For every type of evil, read this Couplet and blow on the one who is possessed and blow on some sugar and give it to him to eat.

Insha-Allah in a few days he will be better.

Also write this on a paper and let him wear it around his neck:

فَكَيْفَ تُنْكِرُ حُبًّا بَعْدَ مَا شَهِدْتُ

بِهِ عَلَيْكَ عَدُوْلُ الدَّمْعِ وَالسَّقَمِ

مُحَمَّدُ سَيِّدُ الْكُونَيْنِ وَالْثَّقَلَيْنِ

وَالْفَرِيقَيْنِ مِنْ عَرَبٍ وَمِنْ عَجَمِ

مَوْلَايَ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ دَائِبًا أَبَدًا

عَلَى حَبِيبِكَ خَيْرُ الْخَلْقِ كُلِّهِمْ

Fa Kayfa Tunkiru Hubbam Ba'da Maa Shahidat
Bihi Alayka Udoolud Dam'ee Was Saqami.

Muhammadun Sayyidul Qownayni Was Saqalain
Wal Fareeqayni Min Urbiw Wamin Ajami

Mowla Ya Swalli Wa Sallim Daa'iman Abadan
Alah Habeebika Khayril Khalqi Kullihimi.

A'la Hazrat (May Allah be pleased with him) has stated:

Your Face is as bright as the full Moon
Let your Grace and Light fall on me soon.
I am thirsty You are a Symbol of Generosity
Not a shower, but just a drop will satisfy me.
Let my Soul burn in Your Loves flame
To die in Your Service is my life's aim.